

The Noble Nation of Imam of the Time

(May Almighty Allah hasten his honourable reappearance)

**An interested discussion concerning an advanced reason, thought,
insight and economic development Under the future world
governance with a lot of new, vital and important points.**

Written by: Sayyid Murtada Mujtahidi Sistani.

Translated by: Ismail Abdullah

WWW.ALMONJI.COM

Email: info@almonji.com

WWW.ALMONJI.COM

Email: info@almonji.com

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**IN THE NAME OF ALLAH
THE BENEFICENT THE MERCIFUL**

Forward:

**THE ROLE OF THOUGHT AND GOOD IDEA IN
HUMAN GRADUAL PERFECTION:**

Thought and great worthy ideas has a very important role to play in human gradual perfection. Humanbeing with higher and valuable thought shall be able to break the stagnant pillars in order to achieve and move towards utmost goal, likewise the clumsy thoughts and ideal plays its wonderful role in spoiling and corrupting human's life. A lot of humanbeing due to the effect of the contaminated and dangerous thought have been corrupted and had led themselves and others astray.

This is a law which our inner and outer world has ruled upon that if we make our mind with good and praiseworthy thought to be fruitful we can forge ahead with progressive ladder, but if our mind is filled up with the thought of sin, corruption and contaminated ideas, we've therefore prepared the ways for our down fall.

Just as we can change dried land with struggle and irrigation into garden and rose garden like wise we can leave the land to become desiccated. A person's mind can become filled up of praise worthy thought likewise one can also leave his mind in order to dive and plunge into

corruption and contaminated thought.

Then we will be able to control our thought in order to reject satanic and sensual ideas, and not only we can reject diving into little and personal thought but we can led our soul towards great, good and praiseworthy thought and at the same time be able to mobilize the world.

**THE MOST SUBLIME THOUGHT DURING THE
WAITING PERIOD IS CONCEALED:**

Verily all awared and acquainted scholars knows that good thought and idea of humanbeing has many effect in his life and living. A negative thought make humanbeing to become a negative being while positive thoughts brought into existence a beneficial and professional personality. Low and brief thought confined humanbeing to limited and specified place and time while high and exalted thought takes humanbeing above his time and place and let his ideal and thought to have effect on other lands and places.

In terms of human gradual perfection which of humanbeing thought among other thought he is able to apply in order to perfect the world and guide the entire humanbeing to be more positive and perfect in the society? Which of the thought is able or that is better than the reflection concerning the period of reappearance of the awaited one and the perfect world that can send humanbeing to perfection?

Who among billions of people that are living in the entire world whose living is base on his personal thought and aims that struggle towards safeguarding his development? If at all he has possessed good ambition he would have desist from

low and little thought because every being in this world is very little when it is compared with the whole being and other creatures in this world of existence.

For instance if a person who is able to propagate his thought and idea and at the same time he is able to be acquainted with the development of the world has only develop himself and his family; has he not plunge into low thought and idea?

Why people who are able to rescue the world base on the guides and advices from the biography of the descendant of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) did not train in order to develop and perfect the people of the entire universe, but instead they had neglected the people while they are only of the view of rescuing themselves?

Did the thought and idea of assisting and rescuing a person or people of a territory is better or the idea of rescuing the entire humanbeing of the world?

يقول الإمام أمير المؤمنين علي بن أبي طالب عليه السلام: «أبلغ ما تستدرّ به الرّحمة أن تُضمّر لجميع الناس الرّحمة».

The commander of the faithful, Ali bn Abi Talib (*Peace be upon him*) says:

"What was most encircled with blessing is to wish blessing for the entire people".¹

Base on this, rescuing and deliverance from problem is not for a person or particular group and it is not for a nation or a country rather it is for the entire people of the world and rescuing the entire world will only occurred through the reappearance of Hadrat al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and during the nation of his noble Excellence.

1- Sharh Ghurar al-Hikam vol 2 pg 476.

**THE IDEA OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY
IMAM:**

The idea and thought concerning the coming of the days of the government of the descendants of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*) which its luminousness and brightness of divine guardianship shall lighten the world and its inhabitants and all will be undertaken with the development and advancement towards betterment, surely this is enough as an applause glad and life-giving. The day when there shall be no sign of poverty, indigence, oppression, guile and meanness in the entire world while the flag of justice and humanity shall prevail throughout the whole world.

The day which satisfaction and gladness of the whole people of the world shall prevail to the extent no single person shall be dissatisfied or unpleased with the government of the awaiting leader. The entire human communities that time from any group, tribe, nation and race shall be satisfied and glad due to the divine justice of the noble excellence; meanwhile everyone shall go ahead with their life with complete happiness for the new and developed life which shall prevail that time.

During the worldly government of the awaiting leader (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) how much people shall be in joy and merry making to the extent during discussions, the previous days of sufferings and bitter part of life shall be forgotten in a very short time.

Knowing the specialties of the splendid days of reappearance, how much the pure minds and the real thought of humanbeing shall be attracted for the coming of that auspicious time and with fill mind of affection and

pleasantness, people would be requesting from Allah the most beneficent for the quick coming of that auspicious day.

Although it is known that establishing the divine government of his excellence, al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and with the coming to power by the nation of Fatima there shall be no any grief and sorrow in the houses, meanwhile the tears of the orphans in laps of their mothers will not shed anymore. That time the world shall not colored with human blood and the sinless children shall not envisage taking round with lifeless body of their fathers.

Due to the effect of development in knowledge and civilization human community this very time has caused stagnancy in issues concerning reality and spirituality due to its bad luck, criminality and the executor of colonialism which has lead towards flame of fire and threatening of the world lairs who has open uncountable dark atmosphere for the people.

In this period who has possessed tranquil mind? Who is in comfort? Who among the caravan of tears has not possessed place in the mountain of grief and in the desert of regret?

Verily the provisions of the creators of the bondman and the bad omen motives of the tyrant regimes at this very time still governed the people while there is no news regards the source of justice and equity. The killing made by the group which history has not registered their types, the group who have also shedded bloods of numerous and heap of humanbeings.

What is more regrettable is that the mind of the survivors of those assassinated are dead and they have completely forfeited their mirth, tranquility and peace, they were not able to go through authentic way of rescue in order to guide

people due to the impact of their assassinated ones which they have witnessed with their naked eyes and also due to the impact of the hunger and other sufferings, but in the long run the hidden inspiration shall guide people towards the regime of freedom, justice and equity.

At last that day shall soon come which the great conciliation of the world by the side of the most oldest historical place of worship and the agreeable tune shall reach the ears of the inhabitant of the world, meanwhile the eyes of the heap greedy and the deprived ones shall reach the appearance of the last representative of Allah. That day the tyrant regime that has leech people's blood shall be driven out of artery and shall be sent to the territory of non-existence and there shall be no any information about them in the sea of blood, desert of darkness and in the mountain of sorrow.

The happiness, joy and satisfaction during that time shall over take everyone in the world and it will not only be specified to a particular part of the world rather it will also includes other individuals that leave in the other globes and heaven, they will all be happy and pleased with the justice and equity of the government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

THE ORDERLINESS IN THE WORLD DURING THE RAY OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM:

To this moment, for the purpose of delivery and rescuing people from this disturbing atmosphere and in order to grant good welfare for the life of the people in the entire world, many individuals has put forward a lot of economic projects and in the platform of defending human right, another

groups have make research and discussions, while other individuals has rised up in the platform of defending the right of the people and rescuing the weak ones. Thus throughout the history due to oppression, some millions of people's blood has been sheded but with all these the peoples ways of government has not been able to bring good welfare of the people into existence and there is no any information of rescuing the weak ones.

Up till now the assassinations and atrocities still persist and shall not seize to exist till the time when an authentic program for good welfare and meaningful living of the people has come to reign.

According to the view of the acquainted ones of creation of humanbeing's and other creation that even the existing atoms of every humanbeing and other existence is known to them, humanity shall witness the time of prosperity and rescue which shall be under the sound leadership who shall be completely with the secret of the existence of humanbeing and their creation, he shall also be aware of their real demands and will guide them towards it. Those who shall govern people till that time, not only have not known others rather he doesn't have information regards his existence likewise the real demands of his body and soul. The living system of humanbeing is not and shall never be of good welfare consequently inequality and oppressive culture shall rule over the people of the world.

A just government must rule over the entire world according to the view of our school of thought meanwhile its authority and guardianship should be spread and deep, and the implementation of its governmental laws will be successfully carriedout by extra-ordinary force men. The government will not be such that will resort to oppression,

aggression and shedding bloods because of its weakness and deficits.

According to the school of thought of the holy household of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*) inaugurating and rescuing the inhabitant of the world shall take place with the good friends of God who has possessed guardianship and extra-ordinary power that is above human power, they shall take over the affairs of human being and by benefiting from the authority which they have possessed in recognizing the demands of the general community, therefore will lead and guide the people, or else corruption shall not seize from existence while the world and its inhabitants shall be in difficulty and they will also be contaminated.

قال الامام الصادق عليه السلام في إحدى الزيارات الواردة عنه في يوم عاشوراء يعلم بها احد أصحابه وهو عبد الله ابن سنان فيقول عليه السلام قل :
 «اللهم إنّ سنّتك ضائعة، وأحكامك معطّلة، وعترتة نبيك في الأرض هائمة،
 اللهم فاعف الحقّ وأهله، وأقمع الباطل وأهله، ومنّ علينا بالنّجاة وأهدنا إلى
 الإيمان، وعجّل فرجنا وأنظمه بفرج أوليائك، واجعلهم لنا ودّاً واجعلنا لهم
 وفداً».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in one of the visitation (Ziyarah) of Ashura said to one of his copannion Abdullah bn Sanan to say:

"O' Allah! Your custom is missed, Your laws and decrees has been suspended and the descendants of Your Prophet are being bewildered on the earth, O' Allah! Assist the truth and its inhabitants and destroy the falsehood and its inhabitants, bestowed rescue upon us, guide us towards faith and hasten our rescue and organize it through the good welfare of your

good friends, enable us to have their love in our mind and make us among their delegates"¹

Base on this, our inauguration, rescue and good welfare shall be materialized through Allah's good friend. Then reappearance of the awaiting one and prevailing of the justly government of the holy household of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*) will be our rescue and shall grant us good welfare and means of inaugurating our activities; because it is not possible for the community to be in tranquility and the ways to be open before them meanwhile they are in absence and in unrest if they thought inauguration is according to the impact of chemical perspective.

Then as it was revealed in the above visitation (*Ziyarah*) we requested from Almighty Allah the most merciful that He should soon bring the time of the inauguration and delivery which will be with the reappearance of His good friend and to grant the arrangement of our affairs and good welfare, He should grant us as one of the companion of that great man which at long run shall deliver the entire world from all difficulties, and shall change all the distresses with good welfare.

We must be aware that if the world is to move base on its natural causes, that doesn't mean every affair must be deposited to the causes and must not witness the effect of other unnatural causes rather the unseen factors has many important roles to play in occurrence of other works, thus they completely observe the external causes.

Now eventhough outwardly the world is under the control of natural factors and the role of the unseen world is

1 - Sahifah al-Mubarak al-Mahdiyah: 66 (first edition).

unknown to the general people and they are unaware of that but during the days of reappearance of the awaiting one which shall be the period of manifestation of the real factor in the world of creation. People are with leaping in knowing the factors behind the unnatural causes, their interest in knowing the natural causes shall be kept aside while they will be acquainted with the role and effect of the unseen world in this existing world.

Their tendency that day shall be full of splendid towards the unseen world and not only it will cause surprise development in acknowledging spiritual issues rather there will be extra-ordinary paces that this modern civilization is not comparable to it.

With all developments which shall be attained regards the natural issues base on their knowledge and awareness from the reality of this existing world, no place this world is known to be world of causes and world of material gadgets, rather base on the knowledge and awareness of the people with luminous rank of his excellence, the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), they are afraid due to other view of the world but with favour of Allah the greatest, they will recognize the excellence of the awaiting Imam as the leader of this existing world, meanwhile they will envisage spreading of the guardianship of his excellence (the awaiting Imam) in natural and unnatural issues.

**ACQUAINTANCE WITH THE RANK OF THE HOLY
LEADER OF THE TIME (may Almighty Allah hasten his
reappearance).**

One of the important ways that increases acquaintance

and knowing the high rank of his excellence, the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is to know the role of the existence of his excellence in the world of existence and the system of the world of creation.

If we know that this great man is the pivot of this world base on the rank of divine representative; the awaiting Imam is not only the representative of Allah in this our world rather he is Allah's representative in the entire world of existence, and in the galaxy, nebular and even he is the ruler upon the angels that carries Allah's Throne; then our knowledge about the great rank and position of his excellence shall increase our love, affection towards him and forethermore we will take notice of how we are negligence of the leader of the age (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) concequently we should amend the negligence by concentrating to the holy Imam who is alive and exist.

The discussions and statements of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) who are the representatives of Almighty Allah in the worlds of creation and existence has stresses and show the greatness of the rank of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) and how people should concentrate to his name, meanwhile they have glorifies him through the remembrance of that great man.¹

يقول الإمام الباقر: «يكون هذا الأمر في أصغرنا سنّاً، وأجملنا ذكراً، ويورثه الله علماً، ولا يكله إلى نفسه».

For example Imam Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) in this respect said:

"The reformation of this world shall be entrusted to the

1 - Other infallibles (*Peace be upon them*) has glorifies Imam al-Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) and it has been mentioned in the introduction of Sahifah al-Mahdiyah, you may refer back to that book for details.

younger one among us, the most genius among us, Allah will make him to inherit knowledge and He will not deputize his affairs to himself"¹

The entire purified Imams (*Peace be upon them*) are knowledgeable but why that of the Imam of the time is more and genius than others?!

It is because all the entire struggles and self sacrifices that has been put forward by Allah's Messenger (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and the purified Imams (*Peace be upon them*) shall be materialized through that great man and the achievement of the entire braveries, martyrdoms of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) shall be achieve through the powerful hands of the great man. The results of the mission of the great Prophets (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and the leadership of the Imams (*Peace be upon them*) shall be manifested within the people through him; consequently remembrance of that great Imam and his reappearance is as same as remembrance of Allah's Messenger (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and that of the entire purified Imams (*Peace be upon them*).

Whoever make the remembrance of the great Imam and the period of his government (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) is like remembering the fruit of the entire struggle that has been put forward by the previous great Imams, consequently his remembrance is the remembrance of the whole Imams (*Peace be upon them*).

Verily remembering and mentioning the moral and handsomeness of that great man is same as remembering and mentioning the moral and handsomeness of the entire infallible Imams (*Peace be upon them*).

1 - Aqd al-Durar: 69, 188 and 122.

KNOWING THE LUMINOUS PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM:

We must concentrate on the great representative of Allah (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) the rate we have be in his negligence, and we should also put into notice how we have neglected the period of delivery.

We must concentrate in knowing the luminous period of reappearance and should also be acquainted with the wonderful specialties of that day which shall be full of splendid, because the value and the importance of religion increases before who knows the period of reappearance and those who believe in the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) due to their knowledge of the period of the heavenly government of Allah's great representative (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) have attained high rank of faith and also increase their belief.

Base on this, for the people to know that auspicious day which its divine government shall rule upon the entire world is like knowing the culture, science and valuable knowledge of the descendants of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*).

KNOWING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF IMAM IS RELATIVELY:

We should be attentive to this point that the splendid period of reappearance of the leader of the time is so great that we don't obtained the ability to describe the justice in it and what was written in this book is just an uncompleted splendid in the period of reappearance of the awaiting Imam.

How is it possible for people who has brought occultation into existence and people who has not witness the greatness of reappearance period or the sweetness in it to describe the splendid day of reappearance and how will it occur?

Base on this, our knowledge about the rank of Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is relatively likewise the relativeness in knowing the astonishment during the period of reappearance.

Hence we are not in luminous period of reappearance and we have not witness the occurrence of that splendid day we shall not be able to describe and explain how the day is going to be, but with all these we can benefit from the important point from the explanation given by the descendant of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*) in that respect till our mind is able to recall the pleasant auspicious day in order to remain in glad and happiness.

As we've said earlier, it is not possible for us to have the awareness and knowing the period of reappearance and its nature because a person who is in the prison during the period of occultation who has not tasted the sweetness in reappearance and has also not envisage its luminosity, how will he be able with closed eyes to envisage the brightness in the period of reappearance of the awaiting leader?! How will he be able to describe and define the brightness and sweetness in it to others?

So long we are not delivered from the prison of occultation and have not perceived the period of reappearance of the awaiting leader we will not be able to define the great splendid day, the day which knowledge, awareness, justice and ability will take over the entire world. We should have the certainty that one who has not

witness the splendid day will completely not be able to give an information regards the sweetness and attractiveness in it.

If you encountered with any surprising and new issue in this book, don't view it with negative eye because what you have seen in this book is just little out of the immense occurrence during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam.

If our reports concerning the auspicious day and the ability of the people during the period of reappearance of the awaiting leader astonished you, you should be aware that what we have mentioned is just little among the signs of reality during the period of reappearance of the awaiting Imam because it is not possible for us to fully describe that period. Just create a little forbearance of your calling and you should be aware that all we have explained regards the reappearance day of full splendid is only the limit of our deduction if not the phoenix nest is long!

I said all good possession is your asset; the heavenly Sun is like an atom under your shadow.

It is not possible to speak base on mistake during his time; and anything we envisage are your pillar.

In establishing this issue the above statement is being ornamented with the narration of the inheritor of knowledge of the former and later, Imam Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) from Bihar al-Anwar.

قلت لأبي جعفر عليه السلام: إنما نصف (صاحب) هذا الأمر بالصفة التي ليس بها أحد من الناس.

فقال: لا والله؛ لا يكون ذلك أبداً حتى يكون هو الذي يحتج عليكم بذلك ويدعوكم إليه.

بيان: قوله بالصفة التي ليس بها أحد، أي نصف دولة القائم وخروجه على وجه لا يشبه شيئاً من الدول.

فقال عليه السلام: لا يمكنكم معرفته كما هي حتى تروه....

"I said to the father of Ja'afar (*Peace be upon him*) verily we described the master of the divine government with such that no one possessed it.

He said: no by Allah, not as you have said, until he will be making proves against you and call you to it.

Late Allamah Majlisi (*May Allah have mercy on him*) when he was explaining this narration with such description that no one possessed it" said: i.e. we describe the nation of the master and his coming out in a way it will not be like any nation, then Imam Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) said: you will not be able to know its nature until you witness it.....¹

Base on this, no matter how our idea and thought regards the period of reappearance of the leader of the time and how the splendid time shall occur, yet we shall not be able to know the development and perfection of that day.

Verily the future of the world shall be so bright and luminous that we don't possess the ability to envisage it, how esteem is the atmosphere that our thought is weak to perceive it. With all this we should all be of the thinking of the coming of that luminous day because all pure and morally humanbeing are waiting for that luminous and auspicious day.

We should block the pace within us and them and we should struggle in the same way they struggle because the state of waiting for Imam is not only for those who has possessed best way of thought and idea rather waiting for

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 366, hadith 149.

the Imam is the best struggle and it is the best act with virtue.

قال رسول الله ﷺ: أفضل جهاد أمتي انتظار الفرج.

The Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) said: "The best struggle for my nation is anticipating for the relief of the leader of the time"¹.

ويقول الإمام الجواد عليه السلام: أفضل أعمال شيعتنا انتظار الفرج.

Imam Jawad (*Peace be upon him*) also said: "the best act of our shi'a (followers) is anticipating for the relief of the leader of the time"²

This is the value of the day of delivery according to the perspective of the descendant of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*).

THE AIMS AND THE OBJECTIVES OF WRITING THIS BOOK:

Our aims of writing this book which is about the great and immensity day is not only for men and women among the followers of the school of thought of the descendant of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) to relatively know the great and vital issue of the world rather the aim apart from relatively acknowledgement, it is to act and struggle for the coming of that auspicious day and implementation of the government of the noble nation of the descendant of the holy Prophet.

Base on this, before reading this book take the decision of keeping the important points in it in mind and consequently

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 77: 143.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 51: 156.

ponder over it and with strong ambition to struggle in order to pass the information to others, because knowledge and awareness is not creative if it is not with action and activeness.

Base on this, the aim of writing this book is not only for the readers to know but to stimulate them for preparedness and movement towards the great and vital worldly issue which its great effect will not only over take the internal and external world of humanbeing and the entire world rather it will go beyond our world and will also over took other worlds.

AN IMPORTANT NOTICE:

The discussion concerning the period of reappearance of Imam which will be splendid period of power and ability of humanbeing and obtaining good welfare in the entire world; how much it will be well joyful and charming by which the pen that is in relaxation has no movement if it stand; in this respect the writers has written in an exhausted pen with the help and assistance of the descendants of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*). The statement of those great men concerning that luminous period has been divided into the following headings:

1-The statement of the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) concerning the future of the world.

For the fact that the statements of the commander of the faithful Ali bn Abi Talib (*Peace be upon him*) are many and thereis a lot of important points in it, not only we need book rather we need a lot of separate books in that respect. In this regard the statement of that great man has been separately

written.

2- The statement of the descendants of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*) concerning the world during the threshold of the period of reappearance of Imam and the commencement of the noble nation of Allah's representative (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) and how the world will be conquered. The interesting points about the companions and vanguards of the period of reappearance of Imam, although these narrations are under various heading and topic, thus the book is under compilation.

3- The statements of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) concerning the noble nation of the Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and his universal government (which is the present book).

This writes up if at all there is any reward in it, it is dedicated to lady "Malikah"*¹ and "Narjes"* (*Peace be upon her*) the mother of Imam. I hope with concentration to the great lady this worthless courage from sinful one should be given to "Sayqal"* so that it will enable me to write this few line with the favour and acceptance of Allah's great representative (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

At the end let this worthless literary work have effect in the minds of the uncountable followers of the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) which during period of occultation is like herd without shepherd, which is stimulated through their influence, deliberation, strong desire for future of the world and the noble nation of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

1 - The place where this sign [*] indicates the holy name of the mother of the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (May our souls be sacrifice for him).

I hope for the coming of the splendid period which is for the government of the king of the paradise, "Raihanah"* the sweet basil of the Paradise, the joy of the past who will put the entire world in joy and happiness and with ringing voice of justice in the world, "Susan"* The lily wearing cover and nard dress till everyone knows the best bondswoman, even though time comes the world wear the dress of captivity or the most deserving humanbeing was deprived from his eminent rank and great right but they are the greater men of the world, the earth and the time.

Verily at the time when the government of the master and commander of the world, the guardian of the earth and time will be manifested upon the little and enormous ones everyone shall know that the earth and the seven heavens and even from earth to the throne are under the wonderful supremacy power of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

If at all time reach for them to return back and to deliver the untamed caliphate, not only due to powerless but for everyone to be aware that Pharaoh and Haman are not capable for guardianship and the (taghut) oppressors doesn't possessed divine power even though Qarun has possessed great and hidden treasure but at the end he has parted from it and if at all shaddad built paradise on the earth no leg shall match it.

Lastly those people due to the fact that their unclean nature has protracted their hands from existence and their leg will be invested in the palate of non-existence; the pure earth shall be free from impure. At that time devil shall not remain so that there will be Just and unjust person which will resort to cry for rescue; wicked and wicked person shall

The Noble Nation of Imam of the Time..... 25

not exist that will call for insurgence, shyness will not give the chance to anyone to suppress another person's right. That time, government will be at the side of the pious ones and there will be no portion for the wicked ones.

Murtada Mujtahidi Sistani.

(1)

JUSTICE

JUSTICE IS THE IDEAL OF THE GREAT PROPHETS

Issue of justice and establishing it between human societies is so vital and important, and that is the aim of Almighty Allah for sending the entire Prophets and revelation of the entire divine and heavenly books in order to implement and enforce justice between the nations and to uproot aggressions and oppressions from them.

يصرّح الله سبحانه وتعالى في سورة الحديد: ﴿لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ﴾

In Surah al-Hadid Almighty Allah clearly stated: "Certainly We sent our apostles with manifest proofs and We sent down with them the Book and the balance, so that mankind may maintain justice....."¹

Thus the aim of the messages of the sent Prophets and revelation of divine and heavenly books upon them is to establish justice and equity within the society but very unfortunate that due to the obstructionism of the Qabils' from the beginning of creation to this very time and till the rising of the government of the remainder of Allah's great representative (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) justice and equity has not rule over the entire human society.

JUSTICE IN THE SOCIETY OR A JUST SOCIETY?!

What is interesting in the holy verse is that the aims and the objectives of the mission of the entire Prophets and the sending of the heavenly books is to create a just and an

1 - Surah al-Hadid: 25.

accord society so that they deal together with justice and equity not that the divine government will only implement justice between them.

The hope of the great Prophets of Allah is spreading and exposing justice in the midst of the people and making the nations to be incline towards justice and equity, that is the government of the great representative of Allah (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) which shall cover the entire society. By the just government of that Allah's representative in the entire world and within human society the hopes of the Prophets are materialized, consequently all the sufferings, struggles, inconveniencies those great men has envisage in the path of establishing justly government within the people shall come to fruitful conclusion.

In that splendid time the case of the oppressors will close and their life shall come to an end. During that auspicious day, the flags of the unbelievers and the straying ones shall be turn upside down and the scroll of their life shall also be close. During that period, the entire oppressed ones shall be delivered from the hands of the worldly oppressors while the people's system of living shall be change to a new way of life.

In this respect the sublime hope of Allah's Prophet and the holy household of the Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) shall be materialized after many centuries. With this reason the honourable representative of Allah (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is the promise of the entire nations.

فنقرأ في زيارته: السلام ... على المهدي الذي وعد الله عزّ وجلّ به الأمم.

That is why we read the following in the visitation (Ziyarah) of Imam: "Peace be upon al-Mahdi whom Allah the

most Glorious has Promise the nations of his government"¹

JUSTICE DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

The worldly great transformation in the government of the master of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) will be so vital and important that not only there will be annihilation of oppressors and innovators within the people rather the signs of the committed oppressions and innovations will also be annihilated.

This point is so important that to perceive it needs to be pondered over. To this present time how much inauspicious roles which the oppressors and innovators has played in this world? How much they have imposed economic deficits, and how much they have cause poverty to us spiritually and in our thought?

How great the reformation in the world must be till there would be an end to all these atrocities so that it is replaced with justice and equity?

During the day of delivery and rescue, what form of transformation the world is going to be to the extent the signs of oppressions shall not be seen.

For us to describe that vital and perfect time we require an ably idea and thought so that we can able to describe or sketch the haloes from the light and luminosity of the period of reappearance in our memory.

The valuable point we have obtained here is that during the justly government of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) the signs of innovations and

1 - Sahifah al-Mahdiyah: 636.

oppressions will be remove and there signs shall not be seen. This is a reality that was taught to us through the school of thought of the descendants of the Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

يقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام : هذه الآية ﴿الَّذِينَ إِن مَكَّنَّاهُمْ﴾ نزلت في المهدي وأصحابه، يملكهم الله مشارق الأرض ومغاربها، ويظهر الله بهم الدين حتى لا يرى أثر من الظلم والبدع.

Imam Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) says: "This verse, {those who if we granted them power in the land....."} Was revealed in the respect of al-Mahdi and his companions, Almighty Allah will grant them power over the entire world, and He shall manifest the religion through them till no sign of oppression and innovation is seen.²

Even though we are not able to see the merciful life of that time but we can perceive how the world is going to be.

THE SPREAD OF JUSTICE

As we've already been acquainted about the splendid time of reappearance of the holy Imam, it will be the time for enormous justice and equity. Likewise what we have quoted from the statement of the holy household of the Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), that traces of oppression and aggression shall not remain, meanwhile the shortages, decrease and all sorts of poverty and the entire demands of the people of the world which has been compel upon them will not only seize to exist rather it will all be amended and compensated.

1 - Surah al-Hajj: 41.

2 - Ihqaq al-Haq vol 13: 341.

The flag of justice shall be flying all over the world and all the oppressed ones worldwide will be rescued from the oppressors.

The justly government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) which is the protector of the merciful justice will spread over everyone and all over the world. Justice will not only prevail in governmental machineries, markets, streets, business centers rather it will also prevail inside the houses and its corners, meanwhile sign of oppression and aggression shall not be envisaged.

Justice is like an energy that is full of ability every where and it will spread over all the corners of the houses to the extent it will only occur in the period of reappearance of Imam and during his government (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) which has possessed justice. Just as coldness and hotness enters all nooks and corners of the houses likewise the unknown power of justice and equity of Imam shall take over all places.

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام في خصوص هذا الموضوع: «... أما والله؛

ليدخلن عليهم عدله جوف بيوتهم كما يدخل الحر والقر».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in this respect says: "To God, surely the justly government of Imam shall enter the entire houses as coldness and hotness enters it"¹

Presently it is possible the following question may arise; how comes justice is liken with energy and hotness that takes over the houses and prevail all over the world, and how shall it switch off the oppressions and aggressions from the entire world?

1 - al-Ghaybat by late Nu'mani: 297.

Are the people during the period of perfection like the people of our time?! Is it possible for justice to rule over the whole place to the extent violence and guile of the oppressors will no more protract their chain?!

We must say in answering this question that until human community did not return back to their sound and initial nature, and their sense and thought has not reach perfection, it is not possible for them to seize from oppressing each other, so that justice and equity will replace violence and oppression.

In this respect there is need for a fundamental reformation in each and every humanbeing in order for the honourable Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) to establish universal justly government which shall enable the entire human society to reach perfection and disgusted them from entire violence and oppressions in order to bring over justice and equity.

The fundamental reformation shall be achieved to the extent the existing structure of humanbeings shall reach perfection, meanwhile there will be visibility of signs of perfection and changes occur in thought, spiritual powers, reasoning and incited soul, delivery from self desire and personal wishes. Thus everyone shall increase his perfection.

JUSTICE DURING UNIVERSAL AND UNITY GOVERNMENT.

As we've said earlier, the divine justly government of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will be universal and shall rule over the entire world to the extent

no power shall rule over the people and the entire world in any point of this earth, deserts and mountains beside the power of Imam. The entire nations of that honourable and great man shall be enormous of justice likewise they will be bestowed with knowledge and insight.

This is how we read in the holy tunnel during the visitation (Ziyarah) of Imam al-Mahdi:

«وتجمع به الممالك كلها، قريبا وبعيها، عزيزها وذليلها، شرقها وغربها، سهلها وجبلها، صباحها ودبورها، شمالها وجنوبها، برها وبحرها، حزونها ووعورها، يملؤها قسطاً وعدلاً، كما ملئت ظلماً وجوراً».

"the entire nations shall gathered through him including those that are near and far, both the noble an abjected ones, from its east and west, its plain land and mountain, its east wind and west wind, its north and south, its land and rivers, its hard ground and unevenness, until he fill the earth with justice and equity as it was filled with oppression and inequity"¹

Base on this, the honourable Imam will change the entire government to one justly government and the whole nations in the world whether they enjoy power or not, are they in the east or in the western part of the world or not, whether it possessed any sorts of condition regards power and ability, all shall be under the banner of his justly government, with conquering and inaugurating the eastern and the western part of the world and forming the universal unity government which shall bring an end to other worldly government.

يقول رسول الله ﷺ: «الأئمة من بعدي اثنا عشر، أولهم أنت يا علي،

1 - Sahifah al-Mahdiyah: 618.

وأخبرهم القائم الذي يفتح الله تعالى ذكره على يديه مشارق الأرض ومغاربها».

The Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) says: "The Imams after me are twelve; the first of them is you Ali and their last is the riser, whom Allah will open His remembrance in the east and the west of the world through him"¹

By conquering and inaugurating all nooks and corners of the world, the justly and divine government shall rule over everywhere and the smallest sort of oppression and aggression shall not remain. With this reason, the justly government of that honourable Imam is the hope and the aspiration of the entire oppressed ones and those that have entertain and experienced pains in the world.

By waiting for the coming of the only nation that is able to give life to justice throughout the whole world.

فتقرأ في زيارته عليه السلام: «السلام عليك أيها المؤمنم لإحياء الدولة الشريفة».

We read the following during the visitation (*Ziyarah*) of the honourable Imam that, "Peace be upon you, O' who is expected to give life to the noble nation"²

يقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام حول وصول العصر المشرق للظهور وحلول زمان

حكومة الإمام عليه السلام: «يظهر كالشهاب، يتوقد في الليلة الظلماء، فإن أدركت زمانه قرّت عينك».

Imam Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) concerning the luminous period of reappearance of Imam and the coming of the government of that great man said: "He will appear like

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 378 hadith 184.

2 - Sahifah al-Mahdiyah: 620.

shooting stars, and he will be lightening in the dark night, be joyful if you reach that time"¹

The reappearance of the remainder of Allah's representative (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be in a form of any dark night if shooting stars lighten and appear to everyone and draw their attention. This is because of too much corruption, misleading, darkness, dullness and plunging of the whole people into perplexity and bewilderment throughout the whole world, the appearance of that great man is luminous for the people to the extent it will draw their attention towards himself, until there shall be taking of asylum and rescue with him from darkness and obscurity in order to obtain brightness and luminousness.

During that time when the awaiting eyes will be protracted and it will be bright, tiredness and listlessness will be taken away while luminosity and shininess shall replace them.

At the time when the universal bright light of the honourable Imam shall come is the time when the world is like a very dark night, difference and tumult of the people, tremendous earthquake will be occurring, war and blood shedding has killed numerous people, meanwhile fear and agitation will take over by the survivors while the apprehension of the people will be persecuted.

فيقول الرسول الأعظم ﷺ حول ذلك العصر:

«أبشروا بالمهدي، أبشروا بالمهدي، أبشروا بالمهدي، يخرج على حين إختلاف من الناس وزلزال شديد، يملأ الأرض قسطاً وعدلاً كما ملئت ظلماً وجوراً، يملأ قلوب عباده عبادة، ويسعهم عدله».

1 - Al-ghaybat by late al-Nu'mani: 150.

Concerning that day the great Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) says: "Be glad of Imam al-Mahdi, Be glad of Imam al-Mahdi, Be glad of Imam al-Mahdi, he will come out when there will be discrepancies between people and tremendous earthquake, he will fill the earth with justice and equity as it was filled with oppression and injustice, he will also fill the people's mind with Allah's service and cover them with His justice"¹

ويقول ﷺ أيضاً:

«يحلّ بأمّتي في آخر الزمان بلاء شديد من سلاطينهم، لم يسمع بلاء أشدّ منه حتّى لا يجد الرّجل ملجأ، فيبعث الله رجلاً من عترتي أهل بيتي يملأ الأرض قسطاً وعدلاً كما ملئت ظلماً وجوراً.
يحبّه ساكن الأرض وساكن السماء، وترسل السماء قطرها، وتخرج الأرض نباتها لا تمسك فيها شيئاً... يتمنّى الأحياء الأموات ممّا صنع الله بأهل الأرض من خيره» .

The Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) also said: "Tremendous calamity will occur upon my nation during the end of the time through their leaders, such calamity has not been heard and no calamity is more tremendous than it to the extent people shall not have any sanctuary, consequently Allah will send a man from the descendant of my holy household, he will fill the earth with justice and equity as it was filled with oppression and inequity. The inhabitant of the earth and heaven will like him, the heaven will send its drops and the earth will bring out its vegetation and nothing will be attached to it... those that are alive wish the dead one to be alive for what Allah has done to the inhabitant of the earth from its

1 - Al-ghaybat: 111, by Sheikh Tusi (may Allah mercy on him).

goods and benefits"¹

We hope the justly government of Imam al-Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) would soon reach so that we witness the universally established government of that great man.

THE SAMPLE OF JUSTICE.

Since the beginning of history up till this present time due to the provisions and possessions of the wealthy and the able ones they have been trampling over the weak and poor ones and have caused injustice to them. Likewise the wealthy ones have not only pace the weak ones in worldly issue rather they have also pace them in worship aspect especially in the issues that money has role to play, consequently they have also occupied worship and spiritual places.

During the time of the justly government of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) money and wealthy shall not possess such role to play and too much provisions of some individual shall not cause deprivation to others, because Justice during that time shall be in such a way that there will be no any distractions.

This narration is a sample of that justice:

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «أول ما يُظهر القائم من العدل أن ينادي مناديه:

أن يسلم صاحب النافلة لصاحب الفريضة الحجر الأسود والطواف».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "The first justice that will appear through the riser (Imam) is that a caller shall said: let those that are performing voluntary pilgrimage, those kissing the black stone and circumambulating to give chance to

1 - Ihqaq al-Haq vol 13: 152.

those performing compulsory pilgrimage"¹

Even though this time some wealthy one swarm some certain place to the extent it cause inflation to prices which usually cause deprivation to others but during the luminous time there shall be no sign of deprivation and the possibility of attending the house of God and other places of worship shall be meant for everyone. In this respect people's attendance will be in abundant.

With this reason the message of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall reach the entire visitor of Allah's house so that those who has perform their compulsory pilgrimage should not cause deprivation or disturbance to others.

This shall be the foremost program of the universal justice which will be implemented at the very time of reappearance of Imam.

JUSTICE SHALL OVER TAKE EVERY DIRECTIONS

As it was reported from narrations, oppression and aggression during the time of reappearance of Imam shall be removed from the whole world and there will be spread of justice and equity throughout the whole world. During that day traces of oppression, war and blood shed shall not remain while human community during the universal government of the honourable master of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be in complete comfort and tranquility.

This reality is a promise to people for the past one

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 374.

thousand years which emphasize the coming of this day and at the end the entire world shall witness the splendid day.

There is no doubt or obscurity in this issue because the requisite of perfection of wisdom is returning back to real human nature and purifying the inborn behavior which shall materialize the splendid day of reappearance of Imam, thus this type of condition will surely come to existence.

IMPLEMENTING JUSTICE AND THE NECESSITY FOR CHANGES IN ANIMALS

An important point which comes to memory is how will be the condition of animals during that time?

Will the fierce animals be able to harm and oppress humanbeing and kill them?

If so how do we negate oppression and injustice and that human community will not be threaten, and that there shall be no traces of blood shed?

By paying attention to this reality, the time of reappearance of Imam is deem to be Allah's day and day of divine government upon the whole world, why it is not possible to create a change and transformation in animals and the fierce animals in order to discontinue their fierceness?!

Verily the requisite of universal justice during the luminous time of divine government of the honourable Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be spread of universal security meanwhile the universal security is securing the inhabitant of the world from all sorts of evils, rebellion and oppression.

The world security in that auspicious day as it was emphasized in the narrations, is that possibly the sweat of

the fierce animals will be seized from them and injurious animals will live in another form, thus there will be fundamental changes in them.

With all this fierceness that exists in none domestic animals all over the world, right from deep inside the ocean till the top of high mountain, if the fierceness is not taken from them, how would human being be secured from weakened animals and their evils?! Then how would be statement of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) concerning the description of that day that the security of the world shall reach the entire nooks and corners of the world?!

FAMILIARITY OF THE ANIMALS

Now you should pay attention to some of the narrations that was reported in this respect:

The Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) has explained and gave glad tidings concerning the government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) likewise the specialty of the honourable Imam including the wonderful events that shall take place during the period of reappearance of Imam, he has also talk about the important changes which shall occur in the universe during that time, meanwhile animal will not be left out of that changes.

فيقول ﷺ في خطبه له: «.. وتُنزع حُمة كل دابة حتى يدخل الوليد يده في فم الحنش فلا يضره، وتلقى الوليدة الأسد فلا يضرها، ويكون في الإبل كأنه كلبها، ويكون الذئب في الغنم كأنه كلبها، وتملأ الأرض من الإسلام، ويُسلب الكفار ملكهم، ولا يكون الملك إلا لله وللإسلام، وتكون في الأرض كفاثور

الفضة تنبت نباتها كما كانت على عهد آدم، يجتمع النفر على القثاء فتشبعهم،
ويجتمع النفر على الرمانة فتشبعهم، ويكون الفرس بدرهمات».

The holy Prophet has said the following in one of his sermon: "... The sting of the entire animals will be removed from it till your kids will enter the mouth of a snake without any harm, the lion will keep its neonate and it will not harm, the lion will be with camel as if it is their dog, and the wolf will be in the midst of sheep as if it is their dog; he will fill the earth with Islam and will seize the property of the unbelievers from them, there will be no any treasure except for Allah and Islam, the earth will be like tray of silver germinating its vegetation as it was during the time of Adam, many people will gather to eat one cucumber and they will be satisfied, many others will gather to eat one pomegranate and they will be satisfied while the prices of horse will cost some few dirham"¹

You should pay attention to some important points in this narration concerning the reformation that will take place during the luminous period of reappearance of Imam:

- 1- Fierceness in fierce animals will be taken from them.
- 2- Fierce and wild animals like lion and wolf will become domestic animals while they will be moving within camel and sheep without any harm.
- 3- The wealth and the entire properties of the unbelievers (especially those who shall still remain as unbeliever) shall be seized from them.
- 4- There will be no existing government except that of Allah and only Islam will be the sovereignty during that time.
- 5- There will be much blessing in fruits that time to the extent one fruit like cucumber and pomegranate will satisfy

1 - Al-Tashrif bilminan: 299.

many people.

6- There will be cheapness in prices of buying and selling to the extent a horse will be bought with few dirhams.

Base on this, the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) in this narration has announced the Islamic government, the wonderful heavenly blessings, the economic development, and the expansion in agriculture, familiarity with fierce, stinging and biting animals.... as part of the souvenir of the luminous period of reappearance of Imam.

Familiarity with the wild animals and being in security from the fierce animals is part of the blessing that will occur during that period of delivery. These changes in animals shall be base on effect of manifestation of the power of guardianship bestowed to the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), it also show the disposition of the great man among the existence that time.

It is not only familiarity with animals shall happen that day rather the land and the heavenly blessing will be ascending and descending respectively upon the people and again any sorts of changes, perfection and development in deferent fields shall be base on manifestation of power and guardianship of that great man.

Because we've already aware that what is meant by reappearance is not only the reappearance of the great man in terms of body and material rather what is meant by reappearance of the honourable Imam is to take over the power of guardianship and disposition in the entire world. With this reason by reappearance of the great man the disposition of the honourable Imam in the world of creation will be manifested and base on its effect the entire humanbeing shall witness the wonderful changes

worldwide.

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «يتبع الله تعالى في هذه الأمة رجلاً مني وأنا منه، يسوق الله تعالى به بركات السماوات والأرض، فينزل السماء قطرها، ويخرج الأرض بذرها، وتأمين وحوشها وسباعها، ويملا الأرض قسطاً وعدلاً كما ملئت ظلماً وجوراً، ويقتل حتى يقول الجاهل: لو كان هذا من ذرية محمد صلى الله عليه وآله لرحم».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Almighty Allah will raise from this nation a man from me and I am from him, Allah will steer the blessing of the heaven and the earth through him, the heaven will descend its drops (rain) and the earth will ascend its seeds, people will be secured of its wild and predatory animals, he will fill the earth with justice and equity as it was filled with oppression and inequity, he will kill until the ignorant ones will say: he could had have mercy if he is from the descendant of the holy Prophet Mohammad (*Peace be upon him and his family*).¹

There is an attractive expression in this narration from Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) concerning the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), in the narration he (*Peace be upon him*) said: a man from me and I am from him. This expression is very attractive as it explains the dignity gave by Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) to the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) which is the very expression of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) in respect of Imam Hasan and Husayn (*Peace be upon them*).

The other points in this narration are as follows:

1- Ascending and descending of land and heavenly

¹ - Al-gaibat by Sheikh Tusi: 115.

blessings respectively.

2- Abundant of beneficial rain.

3- The expansion in meadow and the growth of vegetable which is sign of economic growth and expansion in agriculture.

4- Familiarity with wild and fierce animals.

5- The enormous of the world with justice and equity.

6- Killing of the enemies of the descendants of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*).

7- The statement of Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) at the conclusion of the narration "And he will kill until the ignorant ones will say....." is a prove that the complain will be from the oppositions. That is why they will say: if this person is from the lineage of Prophet Mohammad (*Peace be upon him and his family*) he will have mercy on people.

From this statement it is understood that the speaker believe in the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and his mercifulness but didn't believe in the leadership of Imam of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*), in this respect they complain against the behavior of the great man which shows that the killing will occur upon those people.

We have presently treated the real issue and we will continue with familiarity with the wild animals that was clearly stated in the narration of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

Base on the narrations, there will be a kind of reformation in the digestive system of the pierce animals which shall stop them from consuming meat and consequently they would be made to be consuming vegetations.

With this explanation it is clear that sweat, fierceness and blood shedding will be taken away from the fierce animals and they will be satisfying their needs in terms of feeding

through vegetations.

يقول الإمام الحسن المجتبي عليه السلام: «تصطلح في ملكه السباع».

Imam Hasan al-Mujtaba (*Peace be upon him*) said: "The fierce animals shall live in peace between themselves during the government of Imam al-Mahdi (*Peace be upon him*)".

ويقول الإمام أمير المؤمنين علي بن أبي طالب عليه السلام: «اصطلحت السباع

والبهائم».

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) said:

"The fierce animals and quadruped shall live in peace".

This issue is very hard and difficult to be tolerated by some individuals whose perspective and mind has been attached with the modern days, especially those who are not able to envisage better than what is existing, but it is simple for those who is able to envisage the future affairs of the world with insight because they knew the wonderful changes which shall occur in the earth. There will be wonderful effects that will be impacted on the carts and other development likewise other perfection which shall occurred everyday upon the entire existence.

By looking into this reality, by which dimension does humanbeing possess the fortification of its determination and ability to obtain all his wishes even to have influence over the animals?!

During the day of wisdom and perfection people will be able to induce his determination upon the intellect of the animals just like the powerful sight of Sheikh Baha'i and other people like him who has change copper into gold. Accepting this reality is very difficult if we try to compare the people of that day with the people of nowadays but

we've already said that that day will be day of wisdom, perfection and that time will be full of human power, by paying attention to the whole explanations accepting such incidents will be very simple and easy.

DISPOSITION IN BRAINS AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS OF THE WHOLE ANIMAL

Now in order to get our mind closer to the subject matter we will mention some incidents which is a prove for the possibility of disposition and changes in animals, and until implementation of justice becomes clear there is need for a change in the existence of animals meanwhile this act with ease shall take place through disposition in the brain and the nervous system of the animals.

Certainly we must be attentive when explaining the wonderful changes which shall occur during the luminous time of reappearance of Imam, likewise there is need to mention some incidents that occurred during the dark period of occultation which we can't assess, meanwhile the incident we will quote henceforth is proven that, and to get the subject matter closer to the memory of some people who may be among the usurpers of the divine government during the dark period of occultation hence the exhibition of their deceit and gaudiness has created effect in them.

After looking into the aforementioned points then take a look at the following incident:

A person by name "*Delgado*" has embarked on a wonderful and apprehensive exhibition although we shall bring forth the summary of his program:

A big iron castle was open and a huge cow came out from the darkness of the castle and jump into the middle of the

field while it goes straight forward to "*Delgado*", the most sensitive part of Delgado's body indicates so dull. The minds of tens of thousand spectators, photographers and newsmen was suppressed likewise apprehension and fear was thrown in the auspices atmosphere which there was no silence for the courage to oust of this ocean of fear.

Only the voice of the four legs angry cow that is heading towards the man in the middle of the field is heard. Everyone is waiting for the time when the cow will throw Delgado into the sky or to split his chest with its sharp horns. For the fact that "*Delgado*" is not wearing cow player's dress and not having their red mantle and instead of sword he is in possession of a small black box which was like a radio transmission having some installed buttons. The cow with high speed until when it remains ten steps before Delgado, all minds become suppressed, and it remains a while for the cow to get Delgado down. Meanwhile the entire eyes were focus towards one point and no one knows what shall precisely happen.

Delgado press the button and the cow hold its two hands like brake and draw in the field for some meters. During this situation all eyes are upon Delgado while the cow sadly, slowly and voluntarily retreated back to its initial station. People are still afraid that if they shouted the angried cow may come back but then the cow is no more in angry situation.

"*Delgado*" by his transmitter through a very thin wire which has connection with the nervous system of the cow has commanded it to get back.

Not only it dispatches little electricity, but it has given command for its retreat and it has also change the nervousness feeling of the cow to peace and repose.

The cow which has reached the end of the field and once again the entire people saw "*Delgado*" with the buttons of the box holding towards the other side.

The cow stood watching "*Delgado*" and again with indignation pounded to the field with more speed and heads towards him. "*Delgado*" with calmness back the cow and commence trekking to the other side of the field, he only heard the voice of the cow's legs with little distance from him, he then press the buttons while the spectators are in a state of fear, amazement and perplexity, the helpless cow again hold its legs like brake and turn back. The crowd shouted but the cow went back in calmness and quietness.

The exhibition was repeated several times and every time it shows that by stimulating the electric nervous system of a cow one is able to make some reformation and changes in the wishes of an animal and can persuade it towards the opposite side of its desire.¹

By mere injecting an animal it will become unconscious to open its scalp and create a subtle hole on the skull and a thinly wire through the whole to reach the nervous system, the tip of the wire comes out through the scalp while the surgery be dressed so that the trace of the wound is well treated.

A small receiver which works with battery is connected with tip of the wire which works with certain wave, this receiver's duty is to flow little part of the electricity to the nervous system of the animal in order to stimulate it.

With this arrangement person is able to put the act of an animal to his desire and choice.²

1 - Aja'ib hees shishom: 54.

2 - Aja'ib hees shishom: 58.

In 1960 a group of researcher discovered a system that with it one is able in bringing one external electric realm for stimulating the nervous system without dipping an electrode into the brain, the electric traces and experiments for electric stimulation which is presently obtained and easily and simply accomplished.

BETTER POWER FROM ELECTRONIC ABILITY

During the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam which is the period of wisdom and perfection of wishes, there will be no need for surgery and dipping of electrode into the brain, because during that time there will be better power in electrical world and the radiation of light of guardianship of Imam will appear in everything including the nervous system of an animal and an applause wonderful reformation will exist in it.

Now we should be attentive to the following statement of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) concerning this wonderful transformation that shall occur to the brain and the nervous system of the animals during that luminous day.

فيقول ﷺ: «يقول الرجل لغنمه ولدوابه: إذهبوا فارعوا في مكان كذا وكذا، وتعالوا ساعة كذا وكذا، وتمرّ الماشية بين الزرعين لا تأكل منه سنبله ولا تكسر بظلفها عوداً، والحيات والعقارب ظاهرة لا تؤذي أحداً ولا يؤذيها أحد، والسبع على أبواب الدور تستطعم لا تؤذي أحداً...».

The holy Prophet of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) said: "A man would say to his sheep and other animals: go and reared at so and so place and come back at so and so

time, the livestock will be moving within the farms and they will never eat even a bunch from it and trees will not break from its hoof, snakes and scorpions will be manifested without causing harm to anyone and no one will harm it, the predatory animals will be eating at the doors of houses without causing harm to any one....."¹

Base on this narration which was qouted concerning perfection and development in the feeling of the animals, the quadruped animals shall have the ability to perceive the people's order and will be able to understand and obey the commands of their masters.

In this respect one will not need to rear its sheep and other quadruped animals, you will only specify time and place for them and with that command they will go for pasture and return back at the scheduled time given to them by their masters.

It is not only speaking to the animals will be possible rather the speaking of the animals to the Imams, Prophets and Allah's good friends will also be possible and there are a lot of places which history and biography of those great men has recorded.

The speaking of wolf with Abu Zar by informing him of the Prophetic mission of the Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) is among these incidents.

From the narration which we have qouted the Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) who has explained how humanbeing will speak with quadruped animals, thus this is one of the specialties of the day of reappearance of Imam just as it has been stated in other narrations.

Presently the animals did not enjoy power of wisdom but during the luminous period of reappearance of Imam there

¹ Al-tashreef bil- minan: 203.

will be disposition in their brain and their nervous system, because such disposition will create changes and transformation in them and consequently there will be possibility to invent important changes in the act of animals. Although such change need disposition in their nervous system.

In the world of creation, the animal are been created in the sense that a certain change in their nervous system will cause and invent new acts in them. The cause and origin of this changes and transformation is as a result of divine system of creation which exists in them.

AN INTERESTED QUESTION AND AN IMPORTANT ANSWER:

Obtaining human power of wisdom and increasing its ability during the luminous period of reappearance of Imam with the good health-giving friends of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is part of the issues that was narrated from the narrations of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and more elaboration has been made in this book.

Presently this is the question which comes before us:

What will be the form of transformation which will occur in animals and what form of disposition in their nervous system and the form of development in their animalistic feeling?

Is it true that human beings including the good health-giving friends of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will attain perfection in wisdom and there will be increase in their spiritual power, how the transformation in animal will be invented and how will it be accomplished?

In answering these questions we say:

It is true that the Satanic virus in human being's brain will be annihilated and seize to act with the help of the healthy-giving friends of Imam al-Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*), meanwhile the lock of the treasure of their wisdom will be open and the concealed powers of that splendid man will revolve the people, but we should be attentive to this important point that human perfection during the auspicious period of reappearance of Imam and their ways of obtaining great and wonderful power has many factors, hence people will attain that through the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*), although the healthy-giving friends of Imam is one of those factors.

Other fundamental factor that shall exist during that luminous period is that the changes will not only take place in human community but there will be numerous changes throughout the whole world and there will be invention of wonderful transformation in the entire existence worldwide.

THE LIGHT OF THE HOLY REMAINDER OF ALLAH'S PROOF

(May our souls be sacrifice for him)

One of the important factors in transformation during the auspicious period is the radiation of the luminous lights of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) which will take over the entire world to the extent the world will no more be in need of light from the sun.

Just as the light of the sun has important and vital effect in the particles of the world likewise the lightening and the luminous light of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

The Imam whose light is that of Allah's light, it will be more splendid likewise it will create its influence and great transformation deep inside the world of existence while the dusty world will be change into pure one.¹

ACCURACY IN THE LIFE OF THE ANIMALS

Presently it has become clear that the light and the brightness of the day has a clear and manifested impact in the system of the animals, but after our compressed discussion concerning the life of animals we shall now cite some examples:

Studying and making accurate research on how and the coming of billions of animals into existence, and knowing the mysteries in creation of different types of animals will increase human being's faith on the great power of the Creator.

Just as Almighty Allah has created human being and the earth as sign of His power just as He has explained, the creation of animals is also sign of His ability. He said:

﴿وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَثَّ فِيهِنَّ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ﴾

"Among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and whatever creatures He has scattered in them"²

وأيضاً قال سبحانه وتعالى : ﴿وَفِي خَلْقِكُمْ وَمَا يَبُثُّ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ آيَاتٌ لِقَوْمٍ

1 - This a discussion concerning the light of Almighty Allah and the luminous rank of the holy household of the holy Prophet (Peace be upon them), from the high teachings of Ahlulbayt (Peace be upon them), though very unfortunate people's awareness in this respect is very little and it is necessary to make an extensive research in that respect.

2 - Surah al-Shura: 29.

يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

He also said: "And in your creation (too), and whatever animals that He scatters abroad, there are signs for a people who have certainty"¹

ويصرح الباري عز وجل في سورة الأنعام حول اجتماعهم فيقول: ﴿وَمَا

مِن دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا طَائِرٍ يَطِيرُ بِجَنَاحَيْهِ إِلَّا أُمَّمٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ مَا فَرَّطْنَا فِي

الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٤﴾

And He clearly stated in Surah al-An'am concerning their coming together: "There is no animal on land, or a bird that flies with its wings, but they are communities like you (all), We have not omitted anything from the Book. Then they will be mustered towards their Lord"²

Almighty Allah in these noble verses has explained how the animals shall be in groups; the accuracy in life of the animals by strengthening the faith and the beliefs of humanbeing regards the existence of the Creator the Most Powerful.

Here we will narrate little examples from group life of the animals which will serve as a witness of their group living, it will also prove the lengthiness in day and the increase in radiation of light of the sun which cause effect in their nervous system, thus with that they will be oblige to wonderful reaction and transformation which will take place in their life.

Millions of birds of different kinds normally migrate at the end of the summer, they vacates together with their

1 - Surah al-Jathiyah: 4.

2 - Surah al- An'am: 38.

offspring to places where its water and atmosphere will be hot during the winter. The birds during the spring season of the following year will return back to its birth place (its original place).

Some of the immigrant birds fly more than thirty two thousand kilometers every year and with accuracy they return back to their offspring. Some of these birds migrated lonely while some of them migrated in group.

The migrated birds commence their journey when there is changes in longer days because changes in longer days creates an effect in their nervous system, at the time when there will be shorter days the birds will receive a special message in their nervous systems which will cause them to fly towards the hot areas, at the time when the longer days has increase to certain limit another message will be sent to their brain which will cause them to return back to their offspring"¹

We hope as soon as possible for the rising of the light of the world, the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) who will bring great transformation into the entire world while the seeds of human beings, animals, plants and inanimates will begin new movement towards the course of progress and improvement.

May we witness the day when the earth shall be changed to better than what exist in it now.

1 - Purshesh'ha'i Ajeeb, Pasukh'ha'i Ajeebtar vol 2: 98.

(2)

JUDGEMENT

DISCUSSION ABOUT JUDGEMENT

After the annihilation and the defeat of army division of the hypocrites and unbelievers likewise the annihilation of the world oppressors, and the establishment of the divine government worldwide, the files of the oppressors must be search and anyone who was oppressed worldwide or an injustice was done in his respect will be compensated. Because eliminating oppression and injustice worldwide will not only by annihilation of the structures of monarchy and the rulers who has commit oppression against his nation rather the entire oppressors even though it was done upon a person must put an end to their oppression until the entire oppressed ones of the world is rescued from the yokes of the oppressors.

Of course a lot of those who has oppressed others doesn't deem themselves to be an oppressor meanwhile they are not ready to accept the oppression and injustice which has been pronounced against them and this will be exactly the cause of discrepancy between the oppressors and the oppressed ones because an oppressor sees progress in his work through his oppression while the oppressed ones see it as a manifested oppression. But in reality every one sees himself as oppressed and sees the opposite party as oppressor.

In this type of situations none of the two disputed party has discrepancy but the discrepancy lied in whether the action done is oppression or not. In some occasion the oppressor denied the oppression and never accepted he has committed such atrocity, these are the two examples which shall caused the discrepancy between people or two different groups.

In this type of situation, there is need for judgment till

there is knowledge and awareness which shall distinct between the oppressor and the oppressed one consequently the right of the oppressed ones will be taken from the oppressors.

Of course in some instances none of the two sides is able to present a witness and testimony to his assertion, but in this case there will be taking of oath according to religious jurisprudence, hence there is possibility the denier is with false oath in order to trample upon others right and to be in his possession tyrannically, in the other hand it is also possible to trample over owners right by presenting untrue and false witness.

Certainly the judgment which needs an oath for its establishment can not in every occasion give right of its owner due to the fact that the shadow of the oppressor has been taken from the oppressed one.

THE PEAK OF JUDGEMENT AT THE BEGINNING OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM¹

As we've said, the commencement of the government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is the beginning of purity, elimination of oppression and injustice. In this respect issue of judgment during the beginning of reappearance of Imam shall reach its peak to the extent there will be sound judgment and justice, the right of the oppressed ones will get to them by retrieving it from the oppressors.

¹ - This is the beginning of reappearance of the holy Imam and after the establishment of the divine government and forming the society that is described as just and fair, then there is no room for discrepancies that will lead to the need for judgement.

What is attractive to receive attention is that the splendid time base on the transmitted narrations is that judgment shall be base on reality while suspicious and personal opinion concerning judgment that time shall not have any value, those who would be appointed as judge that day by the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) from the midst of the people will benefit from hidden assistance and due to perfection in wisdom and self refining there will be no chance to judge in favour of the oppressors, because those judges sees themselves in the presence of Almighty Allah and the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), in this respect they will issue judgment accordingly, what is more attractive to receive attention is that that time base on people's perfection in wisdom they will be ready to receive the justly judgment. Although that is the corollary of divine and just government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

The judges that time will enjoy two qualities:

- 1- Self preparedness.
- 2- Hidden assistance.

By carrying out sound judgment the light of sedition will be quenched and with just and equity judgment oppression and inequity will be annihilated, that is how oppression and inequity will be uprooted and the structure of justice will be build.

What is attractive to receive attention is the occasion which oppression and inequity will be obvious and the day which it will be uprooted, and the judgment which is done with the judge's personal ambition is refers to as injustice judgment.

Of course if a judge is not self refined and never sees himself in the presence of Allah while making judgment,

not only the issued judgment from him will not uproot oppression and injustice rather it has irrigated an oppression and an injustice.

The following story is an example of that:

A man bury the carcass of his dog in the Muslim's cemetery, which cause the excitement of the people, the people took it very difficult with him and took him half-life to the judge but due to the enmity the judge previously had with the accused person and in order to plant fire of sedition he ordered the burning of the accused man, the man insisted that he has remaining speech to made if the judge give him the permission, thus the judge gives him the permission:

The accused person said: when the death of the dog has reach, a wonderful issue appear i.e. Unexpectedly the silent animal's tongue break and it commence talking like we human being, it call my name and make its Will that; it is having an inheritance of bag of a gold from its ancestors and it have concealed it under certain stone in the desert and up till life still remain in me quickly go to it and lift the stone, at the time I bade farewell to this life, my body should be buried with the good servant of God and half of the content of this bag should be taken to one of the Islamic Judge to be spent in probate issues in order to lessen its punishment and you should remember me in your prayers.

For the fact that I saw the speaking of the dog as unusual, I have trust on what it has said. At that time I hurried and discover the bag in its location and up till now the bag is still at its place.

The judge due to covetousness in the remaining gold said: praise be to God!, this animal without doubt is among the grand children of the companions of al-Kahf (as'hab al-Kahf) certainly since it is from noble relative there is no fault for him burying it in the Muslim's cemetery. That is

what the late man said again"¹

What we have transmitted is one of the stories which show that the judgment of a person who hasn't refined himself and never see himself at the presence of God when making judgment, likewise it also shows the judgment of a judge that took bribing for hid judgment.

Then as we have said, we should be aware and be acquainted so that we should not allow oppression and inequity to reign in the world through taking false oath.

Here there is need to have the feeling of hidden assistance and spiritual power so that anything that can cause the continuation of oppression and inequity should be eliminated especially if it is through false oath, meanwhile we should break all dike that covers all sorts of oppression and inequity.

If the pretext of the oppressor can not be eliminated from the midst of the people, then what shall be the difference between the dark period of occultation and that of the luminous period of reappearance of Imam?! And how will inequity and oppression be annihilated during the period of the justly government of Imam?

JUDGMENT BASE ON SUSPICIOUS AND SELF OPINION

Knowledge, awareness and preparedness of the people by implementing justice during that time of reappearance of Imam will be so extensive to the extent no where judgment will be issued base on suspicious, personal thought and understanding because there is no wholesome between

1 - Dawazda hizor mathal farsi: 60.

justly judgment and judgment with suspicion.

Judgment will be regarded as justice and equity if it is base on knowledge that correspond with reality if not how can we deem judgment base on suspicion (which there is possibility of it opposite) as reality and justly?

Base on this, during the time of reappearance of Imam since judgment will be completely base on justice then any sorts of judgment during that period will be base on justice and the necessity for justice is that judgment should be corresponded with reality and base on knowledge and certainty, not base on suspicion and self opinion.

يقول أمير المؤمنين الإمام علي بن أبي طالب عليه السلام: «ليس من العدل،

القضاء على الثقة بالظن».

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Judgment as a result of trust in suspicious is not regarded as justice"¹

The development in thought and knowledge during that time will be so spread and wide to the extent no where judgment would be issued except base on knowledge and awareness, although this is the corollary of the justly government of the leader of the time.

It is also deduced from the narration and from other narrations that judgment base on witness and oath can not only bring justice into existence rather through that some people's right may be trampled over.

So study and examine the following narration in order to make this issue clear:

1 - Nahjul Balagah: wisdom 211 page 1184.

يقول الرسول الأعظم ﷺ: «إنما أقضي بينكم بالبينات والايمان وبعضكم ألحن بحجته من بعض، فأئما رجل قطعت له من مال أخيه شيئاً يعلم أنه ليس له، فأئما أقطع له قطعاً من نار».

The Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) said: "verily I judge between you with witness and oath, though some of you are more intelligent in his prove than the other, whoever I gave part of his brothers property due to his witness and oath while he is aware that that portion doesn't belong to him, surely I have given a portion of hell fire to him"¹

It is obvious from this narration that witness and oath can not always correspond with truth and reality.

Base on this, in a situation like this real justice has not been implemented rather it is done base on apparent judgment.

INSIGHT AND CLEVERNESS IN JUDGMENT

During occultation period of Imam of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) the judges must be clever and possess insight meanwhile judgment must also base on knowledge so that the judge can prevent fake witnesses and false oath but very unfortunate this reality has not been observed. The judges must learn from the judgments made by the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) and should be aware that through cleverness and insight he can be acquainted with the reality without reaching the turn of presenting witness and taking oath. Meanwhile a judge can benefit from witnesses and oath when the entire ways is blocked from the reality.

1 - Mustadrakil wasa'il vol 17: 366.

**THE ENTIRE JUDGES SHOULD LEARN FROM THE
JUDGMENT OF THE COMMANDER OF THE
FAITHFUL (*Peace be upon him*)**

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) in this respect has reproach Shuraih who has judged in favour of a denier after taking an oath without making deep research on the issue. Imam Ali (*Peace be upon him*) said: "O' Shuraih, it is impossible, is this how you judge in this type of issue?!"¹

This narration has been narrated by Allamah Majlisi in volume 14 of Bihar al-Anwar and with little difference in volume 40 of same book.

One day the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) enters the mosque and saw a young man crying while there are some members of people besides him. The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) inquired from him concerning his condition, he said: Shuraih has not make fair judgment in the process of his judgment!

The commander of the faithful said: what is your problem?

The young man said: These people (pointing at those besides him) traveled outside the town with my father and return from the journey without my father, I inquired from them the condition of my father, they said he is dead. Where are the properties in his possession I asked? They said: we don't have any information about his properties.

Shuraih ordered them to take an oath for not having any information about his properties, they did so and Shuraih ordered me not to cause any molestation to them.

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) said to

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 14: 11.

Qanbar: gather those people together with war police¹ and let them present before me.

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) then sat down and call upon some people including the Youngman. Imam Ali (*Peace be upon him*) asked question from what he has already said while the Youngman explain his claim again while he was crying. O' the commander of the faithful, I swear by God, I accused those men for the death of my father because certainly they deceived him by taking him out of the town for their covetousness in his properties.

The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) inquired about the incident from them. They explain to Imam Ali exactly how they have explained to Shuraih that the man died and we don't have any information about his wealth.

The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) looked at their faces and later said: what are your opinions?! Do you imagine that I don't know what happen to the father of this young man?

If this is how it was then I possessed little knowledge! Then he ordered them to be separated from each other in the mosque and to be sitted by the pillar of the mosque. The honourable Imam (*Peace be upon him*) ordered for his secretary who was in those days in person of Ubaidullah bn Abi Rafi'i.

Then Imam calls upon one of them and said: give us

1 - "Khamees" mean war and "shurtat khmees" is referring to a particular individual of whom Asbagh bn Nibatah is one of them.

He was asked: why you are referred to as "Shurtat al-khamees? He said: there was a condition between us and the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) that we should stay before the soldiers until we are killed while the Imam promise us victory and upper hand in the war. (Bihar al-Anwar vol 14: 11).

information with low voice about the date you left your house and were the father of this young man with you people?

He said: in so and so date.

The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) command Ibn Abi Rafi'i to write. Then Imam inquired about the very month they went out? Then he ascertains the date of his death.

The honourable Imam commanded the secretary to write it down, he inquires again about the year, he expound the very year he died while the secretary wrote it down.

Which sickness caused his death inquired by the Imam? He mentioned the sickness.

He said: where did he die? He specifies the place.

Who performed his death bath and the shroud, Imam inquired

He mentions the person.

What have you use as his shroud? Imam asked. He specifies his shroud.

Imam said: who has offered the death prayer upon him?

He mentions the person.

He said: who has constructed his tomb? He expounded the name of the person while Ubaidullah bn Rafi'i put everything in writing. When this man has made all his confession till the completion of the burying, the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) proclaim "Allahu Akbar" Allah is the Greatest. Such proclamation that everyone in the mosque heard of it. Then he ordered the man to return to his position.

Then he call upon another person and sat him closer to himself and then throw the same questions to the man like the first man and his answers was quite different from the

first man while Ubaidullah bn Abi Rafi'i put everything in writing. When the holy Imam has finished asking all the questions he also proclaim "Allahu Akbar" Allah is the Greatest, to the extent everyone in the mosque heard of it.

He (*Peace be upon him*) ordered the two men to be out from the mosque to the gate of the prison.

He (*Peace be upon him*) then call upon the third person and the questions thrown to the former two men was thrown to him and his answer was also quite different from the former two men and all was written down by the secretary.

The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) also proclaim "Allahu Akbar" Allah is the Greatest, and ordered him to be taken close to his companions while he call upon the fourth person. He was agitated in his speech and started stammering. The honourable Imam admonishes and frightens him. Then the man made confession that he and his friends killed the man and took all of his wealth from him while they buried him in a place very close to Kufah.

The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) ordered him to be taken to the side of the prison and to bring back one out of the former three men and said to him: did you imagine the man died by himself whereas in reality you killed him?

The reality of the incident has become clear, so explain your attitude towards the man or else I will chain and imprison you.

He also confessed the killing of the man like the confession of his friend, then Imam called upon the remaining ones and they all confessed the killing of the man, thus they regretted for what they have done. They also confessed the confiscation of his wealth in addition to his killing.

The Commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) ordered a person to accompany them to the scene where they buried the money. They dig and brought the money and handed it over to the young man (the son of the assassinated man).

The honourable Imam says to the young man: you have knows their attitude towards your father, what is you decision towards these men?

The young man said: I want the judgment to be upon Almighty Allah and I need not to take any blood from them in this world.

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) didn't implement death penalty upon them but only give them corporal punishment.

Shuraih inquired from Imam: O' the commander of the faithful how did you passed this judgment?

The honourable Imam (*Peace be upon him*) said to him: Prophet Da'ud (*peace be upon him and our Prophet with his family*) passed by some children in their playing scene while one of them is called "*mata deen*" i.e. the religion is dead and he answer them by the name.

Prophet Da'ud went closer to them and inquired about his name. He said his name is "*mata deen*" the religion is dead. Who gave you this name? Prophet Da'ud asked.

My mother; the boy answered.

Where is your mother?

She is in the house; the boy replied.

Prophet Da'ud went along with the boy to his mother to inquired, he requested the mother to come out.

She came out while Prophet Da'ud said to her: O' the bondswoman of Allah; what is the name of this your son?

His name is "*mata deen*" the religion is dead.

Who gave this name to him? Prophet Da'ud asked the

woman.

His father; the woman said.

Why the father gave this name to him? The Prophet inquired.

The woman said: he went out of the house for a journey together with some people, by then I was bearing the pregnancy of this boy. But those people return from their journey without my husband, I inquired of him from them, they said: he is died; how about his wealth? I inquired. They said he did not keep any money. Doesn't he give any recommendation or a will? The woman asked.

They said: he imagine that you are pregnant, and said if so whether son or daughter you should named him or her "*mata deen*" the religion is dead. Then I named him after that name base on the will of the father hence I don't like to differ from his will.

Prophet Da'ud said: did you know this group of people? Yes the woman replied.

Prophet Da'ud said: go to them and bring them out of their various houses, thus those people present before Prophet Da'ud and this is how he judged before them.

Then Prophet Da'ud establishes the blood of the assassinated man upon them and retrieves his wealth from them.

After the incident Prophet Da'ud said to the woman: O' the bondswoman of Allah: rename your son with "*Asha deen*" the religion is alive.¹

It can be deduced from this narration that it is a mistake for Shuraih to depend on only oath, because their witness and oath has caused the untrue judgment against the young

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 40: 259.

man.

PROPHET DA'UD AND PROPHET SULEIMAN

(Peace be upon them)

By the time when divine and justly government is established, judgment shall be done with hidden assistance until no one is able through false witness and oath to take right in order to cause an oppression and inequity to others.

Base on this fundamental, the honourable remainder of Allah's proof *(May our souls be sacrifice for him)* shall not need any witness in his judgment and he will judge base on his knowledge in the manner Prophet Da'ud has done.

Before quoting any narration in this respect we need to explain a point concerning Prophet Da'ud and Suleiman *(Peace be upon them)*.

Some Prophet among the Prophets of Allah possessed distinctive attributes and among them is Prophet Da'ud and Prophet Suleiman *(Peace be upon them)*. This is a reality which the holy Qur'an has expounded.

حيث يصرح الباري عز وجل في محكم كتابه العزيز ﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ

وَسُلَيْمَانَ عِلْمًا وَقَالَا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي فَضَّلَنَا عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ عِبَادِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾.

Almighty Allah in Surah al-An'am concerning both of them has clearly stated: "Certainly We gave David and Solomon knowledge, and they said, ' All praise belong to Allah, who grant us an advantage over many of his faithful servants"¹

وجاء في سورة الأنبياء أيضاً: ﴿وَكَلَّا آتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا﴾.

1 - Surah al-An'am: 15.

Almighty Allah also said concerning these two great men:
"And to each We gave judgment and knowledge"¹.

وقال أيضاً في سورة عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عن النبي داود: ﴿يَا دَاوُدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي

الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ...﴾.

Regards Prophet Da'ud in Surah **Sad'** He said: "O' Da'ud!
Indeed We have made you a vicegerent on the earth. So judge
between people with justice"²

Base on the favour and grace Almighty Allah has bestowed upon Prophet Da'ud and Suleiman (*Peace be upon them*) they are aware of incidents which others doesn't have its information. Base on this fundamental their judgment and government enjoy exceptional specialties. In this respect those great men doesn't need any witness in their judgment.

NARRATIVE DISCUSSION

Some people were of the belief that Prophet Da'ud's judgments base on reality without referring back to witness only occur in one or some occasions, but by studying this narrations we can deduced that the judgment of Prophet Da'ud is base on reality and not base on witness and that was not limited to one occasion because not only one thing causes discrepancy between individuals which necessitate their referring back to Prophet Da'ud.

In order to expound more on this issue be attentive to this narration.

1 - Surah al-Anbiya': 79.

2 - Surah Sad: 26.

ينقل عن الإمام الصادق عليه السلام أنه قال: «إن داود عليه السلام قال: يا رب؛ أرني الحقّ كما هو عندك حتى أقضي به، فقال: إنك لا تطيق ذلك فالج على ربه حتى فعل، فجاءه رجل يستعدي على رجل فقال: إن هذا أخذ مالي فأوحى الله عزّ وجلّ إلى داود، إن هذا المستعدي قتل أبا هذا، وأخذ ماله فأمر داود بالمستعدي فقتل فأخذ ماله فدفعه إلى المعتدي عليه، قال: فعجب الناس وتحدثوا حتى بلغ داود عليه السلام ودخل عليه من ذلك ما كره، فدعا ربّه أن يرفع ذلك، ففعل ثمّ أوحى الله عزّ وجلّ إليه أن أحكم بينهم بالبيّنات وأضفهم إلى أسمى يحلفون به».

It was reported from Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) that he said: Prophet Da'ud (*Peace be upon him*) says to Almighty Allah: O' Allah let truth be apparent to me as it was before you, in order to enable me judge base on that.

Almighty Allah revealed to him saying: you don't possessed such ability! Prophet Da'ud insisted till his request is granted.

A man came to him seeking for assistance and after he has forward his complains against another man who has confiscated his wealth. Then Almighty Allah inspire on Prophet Da'ud that the person seeking for assistance has killed the other man's father and took the wealth from him.

Prophet Da'ud ordered the man seeking for assistance to be killed and the wealth to be return to the other man. People were surprized of this incidence, thus they talk about it within themselves until it reaches the ears of Prophet Da'ud, and thus he intended to relinquish this act.

After then he requested from Almighty Allah to take away knowledge of realities from him, and Almighty Allah did so.

Later He inspired on him saying: Judge between people with

witness including an oath with my name.¹

This narration was transmitted by Allamah Majlisi from Mohammad bn Yahya; from Ahmad bn Mohammad; from Husayn bn Sayeed; from Fadalah bn Ayub; from Aban bn Uthman; from the person who gave him the information as you have seen the narration, Aban bn Uthman has transmitted the entire chain of the hadith although he was not accepted by some great men like Allamah Hilli.

In this narration the discrepancy concerning money and wealth has been expounded in another narration that a man complained while the accused person accepted the accusation; the complainant believed that a young man without his permission has enters his garden and destroyed the trees of his grapes; the young man accepted the complaint. Prophet Da'ud (*Peace be upon him*) judged base on reality in favour of the young man and collected the entire garden from the complainant to the young man....²

In another narration, it was clearly stated that Prophet Da'ud one time made judgment base on reality and not base on witness and the discrepancy was concerning the ownership of a cow meanwhile each an every one of them established its ownership with witness.....³

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 14:10 and its type in wasa'il al-shiyah vol 18: 167.

2 - Rak: Bihar al-Anwar vol 14: 6.

3 - Rak: Bihar al-Anwar vol 14: 7, also in Mutadrak al-wasa'il vol 17: 361, this occasion was transmitted as a tittle over there.

THE CONDITION OF THE JUDGMENT OF AHLULBAYT

(Peace be upon them)

AND THAT OF PROPHET DA'UD

(Peace be upon him)

There are attestations in many narrations about the government and the judgment of Prophet Da'ud (*Peace be upon him*) which shows that there is specialty in the judgment of that Prophet which doesn't need a witness. This narration is also expounding the condition of judgment of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*).

Be attentive and examine the following narration:

«عن الساباطي قال: قلت لأبي عبد الله عليه السلام بما تحكمون إذا حكمتم؟ فقال: بحكم الله وحكم داود، فإذا ورد علينا شيء ليس عندنا تلقأنا به روح القدس..؟».

"From Sabati, he said: I said to the father of Abdullah (*Peace be upon him*): what is your formular when making judgment? He said: with Allah and Prophet Da'ud's judgment, when anything occurred to us that we didn't possessed its knowledge, the Holy One inspired on us"¹

وهذه الرواية عن جعيد الهمداني - وكان جعيد ممن خرج مع الحسين عليه السلام بكربلاء - «قال: قلت للحسين عليه السلام: جعلت فداك؛ بأي شيء تحكمون؟

قال: يا جعيد: نحكم بحكم آل داود، فإذا عينا عن شيء تلقأنا به روح

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 56.

القدس».

Also examine the following narration: From Ju'aid al-Hamdani (Ju'aid is among those that rise up together with Imam Husain (*Peace be upon him*) in Karbala): I said to Imam Husayn (*Peace be upon him*): may my soul be sacrificed for you; with what did you judge? He said: O' Ju'aid; with the judgment of the family of Da'ud. at anytime we are lack of anything, the holy One inspired on us"¹

This narration was also transmitted by late Allah Majlisi on the authority of Jua'id from Imam Sajjad (*Peace be upon him*).²

(Pointing at this is necessary, how the answers are connected with the valence of the general assembly that the narration was titled base on that, if not the holy spirit can be nursery child of the school of thought of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*);

كما صرح الإمام الحسن العسكري عليه السلام حين قال: «روح القدس في جنان الساقورة ذاق من حدائقنا الباكورة».

Just as Imam Hasan Askari (*Peace be upon him*) has clearly stated; the Holy Spirit learn knowledge from the garden of our intact ones).

وورد في رواية اخرى عن الإمام الصادق عليه السلام:

«عن حمران بن أعين قال: قلت لأبي عبد الله عليه السلام: أنبياء أُنتم؟

قال: لا، قلت: فقد حدثني من لا أتهم أنك قلت: إنكم أنبياء؟

قال: من هو أبو الخطاب؟

قال: قلت نعم.

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 25: 57.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 25: 56.

قال: كنت إذاً أهجر؟ قال: قلت : بما تحكمون؟

قال: نحكم بحكم آل داود».

It was narrated in another narration from Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*): From Hamran bn A'yan: I said to the father of Abdullah (*Peace be upon him*): Are you a Prophet? He said: no, I said: I was informed by someone I cannot accuse that you a Prophet! He said: who is the person, is he Abu Khatab? Yes I replied.

Then I talk in vain? How did you make judgment? I inquired, he said: we judge with the judgment of the family of Da'ud.¹

ويقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام في رواية: «... أنه إتهم رجل زوجته بغيره فنقر رأسها وأراد أن يلاعنها عندي. فقال لها: بيني وبينك من يحكم بحكم داود وآل داود ويعرف منطق الطير ولا يحتاج إلى شهود. فأخبرته أنّ الذي ظنّ بها لم يكن كما ظنّ، فأنصرفا على صلح».

Imam Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) in another narration said: "... A man accused his wife with another person and smashes her head, later he wanted to sworn allegation of committing adultery before the Imam. The husband said to her: who will judge like the judgment of Da'ud and the family of Da'ud between me and you, the one who knows the language of the birds and need not a witness. Then I (the Imam) informed him that your suspicion against her is not true therefore go on reconciliation with her"²

From this narration it was deduced that the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) are like Prophet Da'ud in judgment and never refer back to a witness. The pure Imams (*Peace be upon*

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 320.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 46: 256.

them) sometimes also judge in such way. The honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall also judged base on his knowledge without the need for witness and oath.

THE JUDGMENT OF THE LEADER OF THE TIME

(May Almighty Allah hasten his relief)

Presently we will quote a narration denoting that the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in his judgment never needs witnesses just as Prophet Da'ud never need witnesses in his judgment.

Now study this narration attentively:

In a letter written to Imam al-Askari (*Peace be upon him*) by Hasan bn Tareef concerning how shall be the judgment of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*)? He replied saying:

«إختلج في صدري مسألتان وأردت الكتاب بهما إلى أبي محمد عليه السلام

فكتبت أسأله عن القائم عليه السلام بم يقضي؟

فجاء الجواب: سألت عن القائم إذا قام يقضي بين الناس بعلمه كقضاء

داود عليه السلام ولا يسأل البينة».

"Two issues pre-occupied my mind and I wanted to write about it to the father of Mohammad (*Peace be upon him*) then I wrote inquiring from him, with what the riser (al-Qa'im) (*Peace be upon him*) will make judgment? The answer came: you have inquired about al-Qa'im the riser; when he rise he will judge between people with his knowledge like the judgment of Prophet Da'ud (*Peace be upon him*) and he will not inquire for any witness"¹

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 50: 264; vol 52: 320 and vol 95: 31; Mustadrak al-Was'il vol

في رواية ثانية يقول الإمام عليه السلام لأبي عبيدة: «يا أبا عبيدة؛ إذا قام قائم آل محمد حكم بحكم داود وسليمان، ولا يسأل الناس بيّنة».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in another narration says to Abu Ubaidah: "O' the father of Ubaidah; verily when the riser of the family of Mohammad rise, he will judge with the judgment of Prophet Da'ud and Suleiman (*peace be upon them*) and he will not inquire for witness from men"¹

ويقول أبان: «سمعت من الإمام الصادق عليه السلام يقول: لا تذهب الدنيا حتى يخرج رجل مني يحكم بحكومة آل داود، لا يسأل عن بيّنة، يعطي كل نفس حكمها».

Abban said: he heard from Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) saying: "The world will not come to an end until a man will come from me, he will judge with the judgment of the family of prophet Da'ud, he will not inquire for any witness and he will give every soul its judgment"²

قال الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «سيأتي في مسجدكم ثلاثمائة وثلاثة عشر رجلاً - يعني مسجد مكة - يعلم أهل مكة أنه لم يلد(هم) آبائهم ولا أجدادهم، عليهم السيوف مكتوب على كل سيف كلمة تفتح ألف كلمة، فيبعث الله تبارك وتعالى ريحاً فتنادي بكلّ وادٍ هذا المهدي يقضي بقضاء داود وسليمان، لا يريد عليه بيّنة».

This narration was also narrated in another form from

17: 364.

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 23: 86; vol 26: 177; vol 52: 320; Mustadrak al-Was'il vol 17: 364. this narration was transmitted in Wasa'il al-Shi'a from Abi Ubaidah on the authority of Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*).

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 320; Wasa'il Shi'a vol 18: 168; Mustadrak al-Wasa'il vol 17: 364.

Abban bn Taghlab that Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: Three hundred and thirteen men shall come to your mosque, (i.e. the holy mosque in Mecca) the inhabitant of Mecca will surely know that they didn't begotten their father and grand fathers, they will behold swords, a word will be written on the sword which shall open another one thousand words, then Allah the Most high will expedite a wonderful wind that will call in every valley, this is Imam al-Mahdi, he will judge with the judgment of Prophet Da'ud and Suleiman (*Peace be upon them*) he will not need any witness (i.e. for his judgment)¹

كذلك يقول جرير: أني سمعت أن الإمام الصادق عليه السلام يقول: «لن تذهب الدنيا حتى يخرج رجل من أهل البيت يحكم بحكم داود وآل داود لا يسأل الناس بينة».

Jareer also said that he heard from Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) saying: "The world shall not come to an end until a man comes from us, the holy household, he will judge with the judgment of Prophet Da'ud and the family of Da'ud; he shall not inquire for any witness from men"²

وروى عبد الله بن عجلان: «أن الإمام بقية الله الأعظم عليه السلام لا يحتاج في مقام حكومته إلى البيّنة، وإنما هو مطلع على الأمور الخفية الأخرى، ويخبر كل قوم عما يخفوه في ضمائرهم».

Abdullah bn Ajalan has narrated that "the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) doesn't need witness in his government; rather the honourable Imam will be acquainted in other hidden issues and he will inform anybody of what he has hidden in his mind".

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 286 & 369 and part of it has also been narrated in Mustadrak al-Wasa'il vol17: 365.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 319.

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «إذا قام قائم آل محمد عليه السلام حكم بين الناس بحكم داود لا يحتاج إلى بينة يلهمه الله تعالى فيحكم بعلمه، ويخبر كل قوم بما استبطنوه ويعرف وليه من عدوة بالتوسم، قال الله سبحانه: ﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ

لآيَاتٍ لِّلْمُتَوَسِّمِينَ* وَإِنَّهَا لِسَبِيلٍ مُّقِيمٍ﴾».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said:

when the riser from the family of Prophet Mohammad (*Peace be upon them*) rise, he will judge between people with the judgment of Prophet Da'ud, he will not need a witness, Allah the most High will inspire in him and he will judge base on his knowledge, he will inform every group of people of what they hide, he knows his friend from his enemy with a gaze. Allah the most High said: {there are indeed signs in that for the percipient. Indeed it is on a standing road}^{1/2}

The other narration is so obvious that Imam of the time will judge according to the judgment of Prophet Da'ud and the speculation of whether he needs witness for his judgment or not is concerning his representatives and not the holy Imam.

يقول الرسول الأكرم صلى الله عليه وآله في رواية «... ويخرج الله من صلب الحسن عليه السلام قائمنا أهل البيت عليهم السلام يملأها قسطاً وعدلاً كما ملئت جوراً وظلماً، له هيبة موسى وحكم داود وبهاء عيسى، ثم تلا صلى الله عليه وآله: ﴿ذُرِّيَّةً بَعْضُهَا مِن بَعْضٍ وَاللَّهُ

سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ﴾».

The holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) in a narration said: "... Allah will bring our riser (Qa'imana)

1 - Surah al-Hijr: 75 & 76.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 339 and part of it in vol 14: 14.

among the Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) from the offspring of al-Hasan (*Peace be upon him*) he will fill the earth with justice and equity as it was filled up with oppression and inequity, he possess the veneration of Prophet Musa, the judgment of Prophet Da'ud and the splendid of Prophet Isa, then he (*Peace be upon him and his family*) read the following verse: {Some of them are descendants of the others, and Allah is all-hearing, all-knowing}^{1/2}

The narration we shall be quoting didn't mention anything concerning the judgment of Prophet Da'ud but it is clearly stated in the narration that the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) will judge base on two issue mentioned in the narration and the Imam shall not inquire for witness.

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «دما في الإسلام حلال من الله عز وجل لا يقضي فيهما أحد بحكم الله حتى يبعث الله عز وجل القائم من أهل البيت عليه السلام فيحكم فيهما بحكم الله عز وجل، لا يريد على ذلك بينة: الزاني المحصن يرحمه ومانع الزكاة يضرب رقبتة».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: Two blood in Islam are lawful from Allah the Great and Almighty, but no one will judge concerning it until Allah the Great and Almighty send (al-Qa'im) the riser from the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), he will judge with Allah's judgment on it, and he don't need any witness for the judgment: An adultery which is to be stone to death and he who deny giving (Zakat) alms-giving which is to be killed.³

The narration we have quoted is explaining that Imam al-

1 - Surah al-Imran: 34.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 36: 313.

3 - Kamal al-Deen: 671.

Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) doesn't need witness in his judgment and he will act according to knowledge and awareness; likewise Prophet Da'ud didn't need witness for his judgment.

Late Allamah Majlisi is also of the same belief when he said: the apparent meaning of this narration is that anywhere the honourable (*al-Qa'im*) the riser (*Peace be upon him*) will appear he will judge with realness which he possess its knowledge and not with witness. But as for other Imam (*Peace be upon them*) they judge base on what is apparent to them and sometimes anything that is not apparent or what they were informed of, they composed it through apparent means just as the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has done in many occasions.

Sheikh Mufid in the book "*al-Masa'il*" said: the Imam (*Peace be upon him*) is able to judge base on his knowledge just as he can judge with apparent testimony and at any place he knows that testimony and witness has difference with reality for the given witness, he will annul the witness and the testimony consequently he will judge base on the knowledge given to him by Almighty Allah.¹

**THE JUDGMENTS OF THE COMPANION OF THE
LEADER OF THE TIME (*May our souls be sacrifice for
him*) DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE
OF THE HOLY IMAM**

The spread of justice in the world and uprooting of oppression and inequity worldwide shall be in a form that judgment of the judges during the period of reappearance of

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 26: 177.

Imam will be base on fact and reality and not base on what is apparent even if the judge needs to go farther than witness and oath for its acceptance in order to sketch out the fact and perception of the reality.

It becomes clear from the narrations that during the wide spread of justly government of the great honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), not only he doesn't need to request for witness in his judgment rather his workers that were delegated to uproot the structures of oppression and inequity and to establish justice and fairness worldwide will also benefit from the hidden assistance and availed with things that are more ulterior than witness and oath, and they shall never be trapped with false testimony and oath.

This is a reality which has been clarified by the narration which expounds how the judgment of the judges shall be during the luminous period of reappearance of Imam.

فيقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام حول هذا الموضوع: «إذا قام القائم بعث في أقاليم الأرض في كل إقليم رجلاً يقول: عهدك في كفك فإذا ورد عليك أمر لا تفهمه ولا تعرف القضاء فيه فأنظر إلى كفك وأعمل بما فيها.

قال: ويبعث جنداً إلى القسطنطينية، فإذا بلغوا الخليج كتبوا على أقدامهم شيئاً ومشوا على الماء، فإذا نظر إليهم الروم يمشون على الماء قالوا: هؤلاء أصحابه يمشون « على الماء فكيف هو؟ فعند ذلك يفتحون لهم أبواب المدينة فيدخلونها فيحكمون فيها ما يشاؤون».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in this respect said: "When (al-Qaim) the riser rise, he will send a man to each an every region saying: your responsibility is in your hands, then when you come across what you don't understand and you don't

know the judgment, glance at your palm and act according to what you see therein.

He (*Peace be upon him*) continue saying: he will send groups of soldiers to Constantinople (the former name for Istanbul) when they come to Persian gulf they will write something in there feet and will trek on top of the water, when the Romans saw them walking on top of the water, they will say: how those people walked on top of water? By then they shall open the gate of the city for them for their entrance and they will judge therein according to their wishes.¹

Even though some writers gave another probable meaning to this narration which is contrary to it, because the apparent meaning of this narration is that the person whom the great honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will sent to the region will be availed with hidden assistance.

It is not only him but all individuals who will form the soldiers of Imam al-Mahdi and all those that are under his command shall also be like that as it was clearly stated in the last narration when it says: they will trek on top of the water even without via an apparent means, but just by mere writing some thing on their feet.

With this explanation why do we justify the hidden assistance with things like mobile phones?!

What is more attractive to receive attention is that it is explained in the narration that the judges during the luminous period will be availed with hidden assistance and they will benefit from the understanding that is ulterior than other people's understanding and perception.

Now be attentive to this narration:

1 - Al-Ghaibah by late Nu'mani: 319.

يقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام: «... ثم يرجع إلى الكوفة فيبعث الثلاث مائة
والبضعة عشر رجلاً إلى الآفاق كلّها، فيمسح بين أكتافهم وعلى صدورهم
فلا يتعايون في قضاء...».

Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) said: "... Then he will return to Kufah and he will send three hundred and some tens of men to the entire distant region, he will wipe his hands within their shoulders and their chest so that no judgment will left untouched..."¹

We can deduce the following points from this narration:

1- Three hundred and thirteen men among the companions of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will be the governors of the world and the entire region of the world shall be under the control of the companions of Imam al-Mahdi (*May Allah hasten his reappearance*).

2- The great honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) who is considered to be Allah's power, by wiping his hand over their shoulder and chest, they will be availed with the hidden assistance to the extent they will be able to issue true law and judgment anywhere.

3- The entire three hundred and thirteen individuals that will be entitled to govern and judge the entire universe will be men as it was explained in this narration.²

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 345.

2 - Some people have manifested this view that the number of people among men and women that are vanguard of the honourable leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will be three hundred and thirteen (313). But this view is incorrect, because even though among the vanguard of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) there are some women but they will not be among the three hundred and thirteen (313) group that shall govern the regions after the establishment of the divine and justly government.

What causes this mistake is that a lot of narrations that narrated concerning the

IMPORTANT POINTS AT THE CONCLUSION OF THIS DISCUSSION

Now be attentive to the following points:

1- It is obvious from the various narrations that the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) never need witness and testimony in his judgment.

2- Under the assumption that the apparent prove shows that the honourable Imam needs testimony in his judgment, such narration is not capable to contradict other narrations.

3- Under the assumption that there is contrary narrations and it is capable to contradict other narrations but we must make a combination between the narrations and desist from most of it, because the contrary narration (if its existence is accepted) can be base on early month of reappearance of the government of Imam before it is fully established because after the establishment of his government and placement of three hundred and thirteen men among the great companions of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) worldwide who will be availed with hidden assistance, they shall not be entangled with false testimonies.

4- We said to those saying that Prophet Da'ud made judgment base on reality in only one occasion; it is not rational and if it is in only one occasion Prophet Da'ud judge base on reality, how did the judgment become popular?

5- Under the assumption that it is in only one occasion Prophet Da'ud judge base on reality and his knowledge and it became so popular, then likening the judgment of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) with that

three hundred and thirteen vanguard was not restricted with men, but looking into the narration which we have quoted, it shows that the entire three hundred and thirteen (313) vanguard will be men; even though there are among women that are having the spiritual rank of those three hundred and thirteen Vanguard.

of Prophet Da'ud is because of the popularity in the judgment.

6- If we accept that it is on only one occasion Prophet Da'ud judge base on reality and his knowledge, what will they say in answering the narration which concerns Prophet Suleiman and that of the family of Da'ud who has made judgment without inquiring for witnesses and testimonies?!

7- As it was transmitted from the saying of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) it is possible that judgment base on witness and testimony is contrary to reality and there will be customary in judging with oppression, then does this type of government compatible with the justly government of the great honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*)?

8- Let us kept all these aside, base on the narrations which Prophet Da'ud requested from Almighty Allah to enable him judge according to testimony shows that his followers are not ready to accept judgment base on reality which is base on their entire none-submissiveness to Prophet Da'ud and they are not pleased with unapparent judgment, but during the days of delivery which the entire humanbeing in terms of reason will reach the stage of perfection and they will be ready to accept his command, then they don't need to desist from judgment base on reality.

(3)

**THE ECONOMIC
DEVELOPMENT**

**ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DURING THE
PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY
IMAM**

Before engaging in expounding the economic development during the period of reappearance of Imam, we need to explain a point concerning poverty, indigent and abnormal behavior by wealthy ones which are the causes of failure in economic projects.

Inadequate money and poor economic are the most important fundamental factors for the causes of atrocities during the period of occultation worldwide. This reality will be obvious after finding the causes of assassination, shedding of bloods and thievery.

Whoever by his ideology wanted to wage war in order to eradicate assassination, shedding bloods, thievery and other atrocities must remove its fundamental factors and causes by which poverty is one of the important aspects of it. With that important atrocities can be annihilated from the community, because as we've said earlier poverty and neediness are the factors of most of the atrocities.

Increase in the worldly affairs and too much demand are regarded to be another important factors that has role to play in the occurrence of crimes. The impact of these factors are the foremost and most important factors because, if a poor and a needy person steal in a house or assassinate a person, it is because of the potent ones whom due to increase in their wealth and too much demand have looted the wealth and properties of the community and has also cause blood shed to the nation.

It is obvious that the possibility of rendering service to a wealthy and powerful person is more than that of poor and

weak ones likewise the possibility of committing crime by a wealthy and a powerful person is also more than that of a poor and needy person.

Base on this, the poverty of the indigents and too much demand of the wealthy and powerful ones are the two important factors which causes crimes and disloyalty during the gloomy period of occultation, thus by the coming of the splendid time of reappearance of Imam, not only these two factors would be eradicated rather the entire factors of crimes also will be eradicated while corruption and devastation will be the substituted with rescue and felicity.

The important duty of the wealthy and powerful ones is to render assistance to the weak and poor ones in order to enable them amend their poor economic situation meanwhile it will also serve as a blockage from their insurgency, consequently there will be obviation of the two important factors of devastation; but very unfortunate this great and other duties has been forgotten but at the end a day shall come when poverty shall not be seen even though you search for it.

The point of attraction is what we've already said that too much demand, increase in wealth and power are the most important factors than that of poverty in the occurrence of i crimes n theworld. Too much request and possession of much wealth has taken the wealthy one towards more wealth while power and coercion i.e. powerful ones and oppressors are more indebted to coercion.

In reality wealth through wealthy ones has a role to play in the second factor that was previously mentioned and it also combined with the first factor, because the most

important factor which brings poverty into existence within the society is wealthy ones with their inauspicious role for their much capital through hoarding or increase in prices causes poverty or increase poverty and indigence! This is a reality which the saying of the descendants of the flag bearer of revelation (*Peace be upon them*) has reclined upon.

Be attentive to land profiteer who live in villas and mansions, thus their looking at hectare of land causes increase in the prices of land, and at the end the indigents will remain not able to purchase a small plot of land.

Base on this a lot of wealthy ones by accumulating properties also cause poverty or increases poverty which is an introductory and creation of ground for some individual to be in need. It also increases much demand which causes insurgency by which their delivery is part of Islamic and logical constrains.

"*Khan muru*" is a well known wealthy man in Tehran who has built mosques and schools and up till now it was still named after his name. He said one of his old friend everyday for some months use to recline on a plane tree opposite his house waiting for Khan to comes out that probably if he glance at him when coming out, he may make some favour to him, but Khan never glance at him until when Khan was sitting in his house after he has been ousted from his position. That friend of his went to him when he saw him.

Khan air's his grievances that why you did not remember us all these period and you did not come near to us?

This man narrated all the occasions he has been coming, Khan said: That time I didn't see the big and tall plane tree

before the house to see you standing by it or not.¹

Verily the entire world before the reappearance of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will witness a lot of wealthy ones that has taken their legs from humanity and were not able to control the insurgency with logic and Islamic constraints.

By looking at this point, the following question arised that during the luminous period of reappearance which no one will be in need and everyone will possess wealth, how boundless wealth will cause insurgence? In another expression; if it is possible the wealth to be tremendous and with all these inauspiciousness, why during the auspicious period of reappearance of Imam the entire people of the world will enjoy enormous wealth?

In answering this question it must be said that the wealth which is obtained through lawful means will not in any way be inauspicious rather possibly it is acquired through means of charities but the wealthy ones use their wealth in negative way. If their wealth in its essence has inauspicious impact, the entire wealthy ones must have be in that way but they are not that way meanwhile some of the wealthy ones even though nowadays they are little but they have presented worthy and laudable service to the society which causes apprehension and rescue of a lot of individuals which receive laudation from the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*). This proves the decrease in thought and brevity idea of the wealthy ones who only struggle for increase of their wealth for his inheritors. If not the origin of wealth is a war which can distance person from his path and can also cause bloodshed of the innocent

1 - Dawazdah Hizar mathal farsi: 432.

individual.

Upon all these, during the luminous period of the reappearance of Imam due to the effect of spiritual perfection of humanbeing and development in thought and wisdom likewise base on the effect of the felicity in them, they will be free from insurgency and destruction.

During the auspicious period and on that splendid day there will be expansion, increase and abundance but there will be no too much demand and accumulation, because there will be wealth, bounty and potentialities, meanwhile the enormous wealth which exists worldwide whether abundant or over growth wealth that is under the land or those that is above the land will be gathered before the honourable Imam.

Are you aware of how many important treasures, precious stone, gold, silver and other costly thing which exist inside the land?

Are you aware that the land and the mountains were built out of gold?

Did you know that the abundant wealth of the ancient kings and wealthy ones are being concealed inside the land?

Did you know that the dreadful earthquake has submerged tremendous wealth and its owners?

The period of reappearance of Imam which shall also be the period of awareness and obviousness of all hidden issues, the entire treasures that is hidden in the land will be obvious and it will be enjoyed by the people during the period of reappearance of Imam.

THE POWER OF CONTROL

It is worth to pay attention to what we have said so far.

(i.e. the expansion and abundance of wealth for everyone during the unknown period of reappearance of Imam and one becoming prosperous and absent of insurgence and aggression upon people of that time) as it has been stressed in the saying of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

The narration we shall quote henceforth is a witness to what we've said so far.

يقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام: «يقاتلون والله حتى يوحد الله ولا يشرك به شيء وحتى تخرج العجوز الضعيفة من المشرق تريد المغرب ولا ينهاتها أحد، ويخرج الله من الأرض بذرهما، وينزل من السماء قطرها، ويخرج الناس خراجهم على رقابهم إلى المهدي، ويوسع الله على شيعتنا ولولا ما يدركهم من السعادة لبغوا».

Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) said: "By God, they will fight until they believe in oneness of God and associate nothing with Him, until the weak and the old ones comes out from the east looking for the west and no one will prevent them, Allah will bring out seeds from the earth and the heaven will rains its drop, people will pay the due taxes upon them to Imam al-Mahdi and there will be expansion of wealth to our followers, if there is no any prosperous man that will perceive them, surely they could have cause insurgency"¹

It is possible for wealthiness and poverty to be origin of human being's prosperity likewise it's possibility to be factor and causes of crime and disloyalty, i.e. poverty and possessions pay a fundamental role for the increase of crimes as it is also possible to be a means that causes prosperousness. Meanwhile greediness and veracity in

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 345.

possessing and increase in wealth bring such demeanor and the root of this incident is due to annihilation of power of control during the gloomy period of occultation.

Not knowing the position of guardianship and not paying attention to the tremendous status of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) by the society, has causes them to forfeited prosperousness and have also distant them from the rank of guardianship which guaranteed the power of control. But during the unknown day of reappearance of Imam which the human society will take refuge in the strong castle of guardianship, cloud of divine blessing will shadowed the entire people of the world, they will be guided, secured, and controlled with the power and divine guardianship of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

Due to this tremendous prosperity (whose flavour has not been perceived) until during the luminous and auspicious period of reappearance of Imam, any amount of wealth and property that is possessed by men no matter its abundance will not cause their insurgency and aggression.

Verily due to trace of shadow of the power of guardianship of the honourable Imam upon the entire people of the world, the whole power and possessions will be under his veil and guide, thus he will control and curb extravagance likewise insurgency will be hindered.

This is the very prosperity and felicity which Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) has made clear at the end of the narration when he said: "If there is no any prosperous that will perceive them, surely they could have cause insurgency".

Verily power of control and curbing insurgence are part of the specialties of the period of reappearance of Imam upon everyone and how much property, power, ability,

cheerfulness, fairness are in abundant the light of prosperity and felicity during that luminous time which due to the traces of reappearance of Imam and shining guardianship that was discovered will curb everyone to the extent everyone shall possess scale of wisdom and enormous living from the blessing of that day till the continuation of the time which has not and will never be seen.

فقد قال عليه السلام: «تواصلوا وتباروا وتراحموا، فوالذي فلق الحبة وبرأ النسمة، ليأتين عليكم وقت لا يجد أحدكم لديناره ودرهمه موضعاً، يعني لا يجد عند ظهور القائم عليه السلام موضعاً يصرفه فيه لاستغناء الناس جميعاً بفضل الله وفضل وليه.

فقلت: وأنى يكون ذلك؟

فقال: عند فقدكم إمامكم، فلا تزالون كذلك حتى يطلع عليكم كما تطلع الشمس، آيس ما تكونون، فإياكم والشك والارتياب، وانفوا عن أنفسكم الشكوك وقد حذرتكم فاحذروا، أسأل الله توفيقكم وإرشادكم».

Be attentive to this attractive narration from Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*): "Be connective between yourselves, do good and have mercy on each other, by He who has ripped the seeds and created life, time shall come none of you will see place to put his dinar and dirham (money) i.e. there will be no place for you to spend it when (al-Qa'im) the riser reappear (*Peace be upon him*), due to sufficiency of everyone from Allah's favour and the favour of Imam.

I said will there be a time like that? He said: it will not be so when you have lose your leader (Imam) until he rise upon you as the sun rises, at the time when there will be no hope for rescue, so be aware of doubt and suspicion and distant yourself

from doubt; I have warned you; so be warned, I seek from Allah to grant you success and guidance."¹

In this narration there is an attractive point concerning cleanness of mind from despair and doubt which its explanation needs an extensive discussion.

The portion of the narration which is the subject of our argument is the saying of Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) about the luminous time of reappearance of Imam of the time which Imam Sadiq concerning that auspicious day has said that during that time due to sufficiency of everybody a single needy shall not be found that will necessitate the assistance of the wealthy ones.

MORE THAN EIGHT HUNDRED MILLION HUNGERS IN THE WORLD

During the splendid time of reappearance of Imam (which the entire people during that time will enjoy abundant blessing to the extent there will be no hunger in the whole world) but at this present gloomy period of occultation we envisage hundreds of million hungers scattered worldwide and no one to rescue them.

Kindly be attentive to the following report:

The director general of World Bank: one billion people in the world have form the shell of treasure by which has specifies 80% revenue of the entire world for themselves. This in a situation where by the remaining community of the world which is up to five billion people must spend their life within 20% of the world revenue.

The UN organization for food and agriculture (FAO)

1 - Al-Ghaibah by late Nu'mani: 150.

"The number of hunger has been increase from eighteen million (18,000,000) to eight hundred and forty two million (842,000,000) people.

Paris; daily "minute van" Wednesday 16th October 2002 correspond with (24/07/1381 of Iranian calendar) said: in every four seconds a person died due to hunger worldwide. And eight hundred and forty million people (840,000,000) are suffering due to bad nutrition while seven hundred and ninety nine milliom (799,000,000) people among them leave in the developing countries. State emergency is declared in thirty countries of the world of which sixty seven million (67,000,000) people from African continent needs an urgent assistance.

One hundred and ninety four million people (194,000,000) from African continent did not enjoy good feeding. About 20% i.e. four hundred and ninety four million people (494,000,000) suffers hunger in Asian continent.

FAO (the UN food and agriculture organization): everyday about twenty four thousand (24,000) people died worldwide as a result of hunger and about six million (6,000,000) children i.e. less than five years dies of hunger every year.¹

Obviously all these hunger and starvation, indigence, unemployment and² are due to defect in the countries

1 - Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 190.

2 - United Nation: the numbers of unemployment is about one billion eight hundred million (1,800,000,000) people compare to previous year, with increase of twenty million (20,000,000) people. Base on the announced statistic by the world bank, in another 10 years the number of unemployment in the middle east will be up to forty seven million (47,000,000) people.(Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 187).

administration. If the politicians are able to rectify the factors which cause insufficiencies with appropriate measures against it, all these hunger and starvation could have seize to exist.

One of the causes of hunger and starvation is inflation in prices and in order to fight against hunger we must prevent inflations in prices but very unfortunate there is no program or measure which has been taken regards to that.

Presently be attentive to the statistics shown in Iran concerning inflation of prices.

Year	1357	1362	1367	1382
Population	35,000,000	40,000,000	46,000,000	68,000,000

The inflation in prices							
Items Year	Lucerne	grains	bran	Oil cake	Raw milk	calf	Live she cow
1357	8	7	3	9	28	210	150
1382	1,200	1,200	620	180	2,000	14,000	10,000
The rate of increase	150 times as much	172 times as much	206 times as much	206 times as much	72 times as much	67 times as much	67 times as much
1383	1,600	1,550	The increase in % from 1382/83 in Lucerne is 33% ¹				

This is a little sample of some commodities in one part of the world; as you have witnessed the Iranian community's population within twenty five years has double and some prices has increase by 2,000%; by looking at this point, i.e. the development in population is not a prove for inflation in prizes especially with this diversity!²

1 - Agricultural monthly journal: page 36, month of Shahrevar 1383, serial number 297.

2 - Living expenses in Iran for the past twenty years has increase by 1000% whereas the salaries have been increased by 550%. Base on this and base on the score of

Inflation is not only in Iran rather there is inflations in other countries, they get rid of the weak individuals and increase in prizes even inflation also exist in counties like America and Japan even though they were regarded as one of the developed countries.¹

Unexpected inflation shows that their economic politics don't possessed power of control and curbing inflation in prizes, thus they can't bring the equation into balance.

It is not only the cloud of wealthy one did not give way for sorrow by increasing the prizes but they are the real sketcher to economic defect till there will be inflation in order for the tremendously doubling of their capitals "because they wanted to snatch the market and cause chaotic in it"

In these weak heaps, the powerful ones will trample over the weak ones and they would not accept all these imposture! Then oppression and imposture from those thieves of the market has caused chaotic in the world economic and increase in hunger which exceed eight hundred million (800,000,000) worldwide! They also cause poverty and indigence of half of people of the world!

Be attentive to this report:

International monetary fund (IMF): More than three billion (3,000,000,000) people live with less than one dollar (\$1) as their daily revenue and almost half of the people of the world live under score of poverty. Also about three

score of poverty as announced by the World Bank (anyone whose salary is less than 185,000 tuman is regarded as poor) then 15% Iranians are definitely poor and 45% are relatively suffering. And again the real family expenditures in the city in the last ten years have been decrease by 43%.

1 - Reffer to world economic newspaper; 4th /08/ 1383 page 4 and monetary newspaper of same date and page.

billion (3,000,000,000) people live with less than (\$3) three dollars daily.

United Nation: for the past ten years in fifty four countries worldwide, their poverty becomes intense. Within four billion, six hundred million (4,600,000,000) people that are living in the developing countries about eight hundred million (800,000,000) people did not benefit from sufficient food that is sound for their health"¹

This is just a sample of the sorrowful pressure situation of the people worldwide which is little awareness of the gloomy condition of occultation period, it is better to stop here for continuation of our discussion; because "*the parrot falls into bondage due to its excess speech*" meanwhile by explaining sorrow we did not increase sorrow upon sorrow.

Then we should leave aside the remembrance of sorrows and should discuss or describe the future which has no sign of inequity; imposture will not exist because that time there will be no need and needy.

The enormous day which there will be abundant blessed wealth and possessions, the entire needy worldwide will be sufficed of themselves.

During that time there will be no sign of eight hundred million (800,000,000) hunger meanwhile unreliable economic project will not drag the society to inability.

During that time there will be no information about poverty and indigent, likewise there will be no sorrow in the houses. The world during the divine government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will be like paradise and there will be spread of cheerfulness and happiness worldwide, meanwhile insufficiency and

1 - Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 190.

inflations will be substituted with abundant blessings.

ENORMOUS OF BLESSING AND WEALTH WORLDWIDE

Now we shall take a look at enormous of blessing and wealth during that time which there will be no time like it.

يقول رسول الله ﷺ : «تنعم أمتي في زمن المهدي نعمة لم ينعموا مثلها قط، ترسل السماء عليهم مدراراً، ولا تدع الأرض شيئاً من النبات إلا أخرجته، والمال كدوس، يقوم الرجل يقول: يا مهدي؛ أعطني، فيقول: خذ».

The holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) in this respect said: "My nation will be blessed during the time of Imam al-Mahdi which none is blessed before it, the heaven will be sending its rain and the earth will not leave any seed until it brings it out; there will be abundant wealth. A man will stand up saying: give or bestowed upon me and he will be commanded to take"¹

It is clear that that day all sects worldwide will be delivered from going astray and Islamic religion will be universal, the entire people that time will be regarded as the nation of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*). In this respect the holy Prophet has referred to the people of that time as my nation.

The nations of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) which will comprise the entire people during the auspicious day possessed two specialties which are unprecedented.

These two specialties which are enjoyed by everyone are the reason for opening the heavenly doors meanwhile descending and ascending of divine blessing from heaven and earth respectively shall reach the entire creatures'

1 - Al-Tashreef bil minan: 149.

worldwide.

The two specialties are:

1- Faith

2- Piety.

These two tremendous and spiritual attributes that day are not specialize to special group of people rather everyone shall enjoy from it because these attributes are universal while the wrath of Almighty Allah will be taken away which will be the reason for the spread of divine blessings, thus in reality that day will be wonderful and astonishing.

For establishing this issue we bring Qur'an and traditions of the infallible Imam to that effect.

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام : «ولينزلن البركة من السماء إلى الأرض حتى أن الشجرة لتقصف بما يريد الله فيها من الثمرة، ولتأكلن ثمرة الشتاء في الصيف وثمره الصيف في الشتاء، وذلك قوله تعالى : ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْقُرَىٰ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَفَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِم بَرَكَاتٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَٰكِن كَذَّبُوا فَأَخَذْنَاهُم بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ﴾».

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Surely blessing will be descending from the heaven to the earth until tree will be falling fruits with Allah's wishes, surely you will be eating winter's fruit in the summer and the summer fruit during the winter, that is the saying of the most High {If the people of the towns had been faithful and God wary, we would have opened to them blessings from the heaven and the earth, But they denied; so we seize them because of what they use to earn}^{1/2}

There is an attractive point in this verse and narration that we shall expound some of them as follows:

1 - Surah al-A'raf: 96.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 53: 63.

1- The "*fa*" in the verse {so we seize them because of what they use to earn} prove that denying the divine realities, not accepting the Prophet's command (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and rejecting it, is the cause for holding people responsible for their action, it put an end to peoples blessing from the heaven and the earth and also brought bad luck and wretchedness.

In this respect we must perceive that the fountain head of the entire crimes and assassinations is insufficiency and chaotic due to turning back of the peoples from recommendation of the holy Prophet of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) meanwhile not having faith also result to not having piety.

If people from the beginning never denied the Prophets of Allah and they believe in them; their piety will construct their career and no matter how they could have face problem and disaster.

BLESSING DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

2- Blessing during the period of reappearance of Imam will becoming to people from heaven and the earth due to the traces of faith and piety to the extent any fruit desired by Almighty Allah will comes out of the trees and again the fruits (due to identical of the weather in every season) will not be seasonal; i.e. the fruit during the summer will also be on the tree during the winter likewise the fruit during the winter will also be on the tree during the summer.

The issue of blessing is a tremendous reality that the world during the time of reappearance of Imam and due to the traces of his existence the world shall take another form,

meanwhile due to traces of the existing blessing and it's descending upon people of that time; the problems of the gloomy period of occultation shall cease to exist¹.

There will be disproblem and there shall be abundant of things worldwide.

In this respect (as we have said) the world would take another form and during the inaugural and splendid time, blooms of power and affluent will full all over the earth and signs of poverty and indigent shall not remain.

During that auspicious time, inability and weakness will be defeated while it will be substituted with power, ability and auspiciousness.

1 - One of the outcomes of the community which is not presided by faith and piety, squandering and indulgence of which its corollary is short of divine blessing or it cease to exist. Very unfortunate that squandering is prevailing in the world and there is no any measure put on in order to uproot it.

Be attentive to this report:

The director general center of research of food producers: throwing away of twenty million (20,000,000) tons of food items, this amount of food is enough for fifteen million (15,000,000) people is been thrown away.

The assistant of minister of ministry of commerce: about two million (2,000,000) tons of millet which worth three hundred million dollars (\$300,000,000) which is equivalent to two hundred and forty billion Tuman (240,000,000,000 Tuman) is being waste in the country (Iran) every year.

The assistant finance and management planning in Gilan province: the waste bread every year is equivalent to building of eighty (80) libraries in the village.

Every year every Iranian is estimated of wasting 50kg of bread which is equivalent to the expenses of some less privilege country in the world.

Did you know that the bread thrown away every day is enough to feed fifteen million (15,000,000) people?

Did you know that the waste bread if it is eliminated we don't need to import millet?

Did you know that Iran is the second country that uses bread most in the world and the third that waste bread in the world?

Everyday there is eighty (80) tons waste of bread only in Tehran which were gathered by the municipality. (Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 83).

By superseding of piety and uprooting squandering and other sin during the time of reappearance of Imam everyone will overtook by divine blessing while poverty, neediness shall never remain.

During that auspicious time, there will be sign of laughing in everyone's lips and the mind shall be enormous out of happiness and cheerfulness, blessing shall exist through the angels. For instance by material observation wheat came into existence through seed, water and soil, but those that are conversant with none perceptible things knows that getting into existence must not be through customary and natural means rather it can get into existence through unnatural things.

It is true that Almighty Allah do things through means and causes but this should not make us occupied with means and causes consequently to heedless of the causer of the causes (God), we should not believe that the cause which God has set down is solely restricted to material things and must be what we had its awareness.

3- During the time of delivery people will desist from path of astray, thus they shall be guided, although this prove that the world will be Islamic and there will be reality, tendency and faith by the people towards the worldwide government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

During the auspicious time which is contrary to this bitter and frustrated time of ours everyone worldwide will have faith in the orders, commandment of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and other Islamic customs and there will be call for piousness due to people's believe in God.

It is obvious that the orders and commandments of the holy prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) is nothing but following the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), meanwhile implementing the message of those great men is nothing but the love for the close relation of the holy Prophet.

يقول الله في محكم كتابه: ﴿قُلْ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي

الْقُرْبَىٰ﴾.

Almighty Allah in His glorious book said: {Say, 'I do not ask you any reward for it except love of (my) relatives}'¹

Due to human being's perfection in wisdom during the delivery period, the saying of the holy Prophet of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) will be accepted and there will be love for his holy household (*Peace be upon them*). What is meant by the love for the holy household (*Peace be upon them*) is such love which make one closer to them.

Love; that is causes closeness.²

Base on this narration, faith and piety of the general public with tendency towards the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and obtaining their love makes the outspread of heavenly doors and descending of Allah's blessings. Then if from the beginning of the Prophetic mission people accepted the sayings of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and they did not relent from the position of the guardianship of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), the darkness and gloominess that draw the world to murky and corruption couldn't have occurred and Allah the Gracious wouldn't have refuse us from His favour and blessing. But very unfortunate that the hands of the oppressors has comes out of sleeve of ignorance and Saqeefah have planted and fertile the legend tree of caliphate, as a result of that they set fire of controversy, oppression and inequity which shall continue till the divine power of the leader of the (*May our souls be*

1 - Surah al-Shura: 23.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 74: 165.

sacrifice for him) comes out from the sleeve of justice and put fire on the element of gloominess with the legend of caliphate till the world from seashore to seashore become enormous of justice and blessing.

THE GLAD TIDING OF THE HOLY PROPHET

(Peace be upon him and his family)

CONCERNING THE LUMINOUS FUTURE OF THE WORLD.

At the very time the holy Prophet *(Peace be upon him and his family)* is aware of the future incidents and was also acquainted with the setting fire of sedition and corruption, its continuation till the reappearance of the great remainder of Allah's proof *(May our souls be sacrifice for him)*, he gave an information regards to that just as he has expounded the prosperous atmosphere of the world economic and abundance of blessings during the splendid time.

Here we shall bring henceforth an example from the glad tidings of the holy Prophet *(Peace be upon him and his family)* with its connection to the reappearance of he who will avenge for the holy family of Mohammad *(Peace be upon him and his family)* and the economic development during that time.

يقول رسول الله ﷺ: «أبشركم بالمهدي يبعث في أمتي على اختلاف من الناس وزلازل، فيملا الأرض قسطاً وعدلاً كما ملئت ظلماً وجوراً، يرضى به ساكن السماء، يقسم المال صحاحاً .
قلنا: وما الصحاح؟

قال: بالسوية بين الناس، فيملاً الله قلوب أمة محمد غني، ويسعهم عدله حتى يأمر منادياً فينادي: من له في مال حاجة؟
قال: فلا يقوم من الناس إلا رجل، فيقول: أنا فيقول له: انت السادن - يعني الخازن - فقل له: إن المهدي يأمرك أن تعطيني مالاً.
فيقول له: أحت - يعني خذ - حتى إذا جعله في حجره وأبرزه، [ندم]
فيقول: كنت أجشع أمة محمد نفساً، أو عجز عني ما وسعهم؟
قال: فيرده فلا يقبل منه، فيقال له: إنا لا نأخذ شيئاً أعطيناه».

The holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) said: "I am giving you glad tiding of Imam al-Mahdi, he will be sent among my nation due to discrepancy and earthquakes with the people, he will fill the earth with justice and equity as it was filled with oppression and inequity, the inhabitant of the heaven will be pleased with him and he will perfectly distribute the wealth.

We said: what is perfectly?

He said: distributing wealth equally between the people, Allah will fill the mind of the nation of Mohammad with sufficiency and his justice will engulf them until a caller will call: who among you needs wealth?

The Prophet continue saying: no one will stand up except a man, he will say: I am.

Imam will say to him: go to the keeper of the treasure, he will said to the treasurer: Imam al-Mahdi has commanded you to give me money. He will say to him: take, until he regret when he kept it in his house, then he will say: you the greediest one among the nation of Mohammad, am I not capable of what engulf you (all)?

He will return it and it will not be taken from him, Imam will

say to him: verily we don't retrieve what we have given.¹

In this narration, controversy, earthquake, oppression and inequity will take over the entire world, neediness and poverty are among the signs of reappearance of Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) which shall seize to happen immediately after the rising of the holy Imam. There will be enormous justice worldwide and everyone will be bestowed with sufficiency.

ويصرِّح الرسول الأكرم ﷺ في رواية أخرى: «يحتسي المال حثياً لا يعده عدداً، يملأ الأرض عدلاً كما ملئت جوراً وظلماً».

In another narration the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) clearly stated: "He will pour uncountable money on the earth for the people; he will fill the earth with justice as it was filled with inequity and oppression".²

THE ENORMOUS OF CHEERFULNESS AND HAPPINESS IN THE WORLD

The holy Prophet concerning that regenerative day which the world will enormously full of cheerfulness and happiness said:

فيقول: «يرضى عنه ساكن السماء وساكن الأرض، ولا تدع السماء من قطرها شيئاً إلا صبَّته، ولا الأرض من نباتها شيئاً إلا أخرجته، حتى تتمنى الأحياء الأموات».

"The inhabitant of the heaven and the earth will be pleased with him, the heaven will not leave any drop of water until it rained it and the earths will not leave any of its plants until it

1 - Al-Tashreef bil minan: 322; Aqd al-Durar: 219; Ihqaq al-Haq vol 13: 146; and its like in Bihar al-Anwar vol 51: 92 has been narrated.

2 - Al-Tashreef bil minan: 147.

brings it out; the living ones wish the dead to be alive in order to witness the Just government"¹

Base on this, gladness and happiness is not only meant for the people of the land but even the inhabitant of the heaven will also be pleased with the honourable Imam, this in itself is a prove that the government of the honourable Imam will be completely universal to the extent that divine justly government will please and attract the entire inhabitant of the heaven and the earth.

What is more attractive in another narration is that the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) didn't see the specification of the cheerfulness and happiness during the time of reappearance of the holy Imam to only humanbeing rather he said: even the animals during that time will also be engulfed with the cheerfulness and the happiness.

يقول رسول الله ﷺ: «هو رجل من ولد الحسين عليه السلام كأنه من رجال شنسوه، عليه عباءتان قطوائيتان إسمه إسمي، فعند ذلك تفرح الطيور في أوكارها، والحيتان في بحارها، وتمدّ الأنهار، وتفيض العيون، وتنبت الأرض ضعف أكلها، ثم يسير مقدمته جبرئيل، وساقته اسرافيل، فيملا الأرض عدلاً وقسطاً كما ملئت جوراً وظلماً».

The Messenger of Allah said: "He is a man from the offspring of Imam al-Husayn (*Peace be upon him*) as if he is from the men of shansuwah, he is having two cloak from wool, his name will be same as mine, by then the birds will be joyful in its nest and the whale in its sea, the rivers will be prolong and spring out water, the earth will be producing more than what is need to be eaten. Angel Jibril will be at the forefront of his army, Israfil will be feeding them, then he will fill the earth with justice and

1 - Al-Tashreef bil minan: 146.

equity as it was filled with inequity and oppression".¹

Verily the soldiers which Jibril and Israfil (the holder of Allah's holy Throne) are in their midst are fully powerful and possess ability but it is not a special rescue of heap of people on earth rather it is means of spread of cheerfulness to other creatures. People will take their right from the usurpers and all the debt of the debtors will be paid even though it is from mountain to chaff.

«يخاطب المفضل الإمام الصادق عليه السلام قائلاً: يا مولاي؛ من مات من

شيعتكم وعليه دين لإخوانه ولأضداده كيف يكون؟

قال الإمام عليه السلام: أول ما يبتدئ المهدي عليه السلام أن ينادي في جميع العالم: ألا

من له عند أحد من شيعتنا دين فليذكره، حتى يردّ الثومة والخردلة فضلاً عن

القناطير المقنطرة من الذهب والفضة والأملاك فيوفيه إياه».

Mufadal said to Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*): "O' my master; whoever died among your follower and he is having debt of his muslim brother upon him and to others that differ from him in opinion, what will happen?

Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: The first call of Imam al-Mahdi (*Peace be upon him*) is to make an announcement to the whole world that whoever is owned by my follower should announce it so that it is paid to its owner even if it is garlic and mustard talk much of other property like gold and silver, so that it is given back to its owner.²

EMBARRASSMENT:

Presently we have mentioned different types of titles concerning the period of reappearance of Imam: the time of

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 304.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 53: 34.

life and living, day of delivery, the luminous day of reappearance of Imam, the splendid day of reappearance of Imam, the auspicious day of reappearance of Imam, the time of light, the period of perfection of the world, The period of rescue and

Now we must see what have we put forward before the coming of that splendid day and how many pace we have gone closer to the world of justly government? How much wealth we've spend in this path?

The extent we ponder about our welfare and our children, the way we struggle and stir and always ponder about their future; did we ponder and struggle about the future of the world and concerning our responsibility in this respect?

Is it possible for someone waiting for the reappearance of Imam without making any pace in this path?

Is all this widespread struggles for accumulation and increase in wealth, gathering and combining property and unconcern with human and religious responsibility in order to rescue the entire world; are all these compatible with issue of anticipation of the holy Imam?

Is it sound for a person whom did not only believe in reappearance of Imam but anticipating for his reappearance struggle everyday for his personal development from morning to evening and to disengage himself from his religious responsibility?

It is a shame and humiliation to some wealthy ones who has reached peak of satisfying himself but during the time of reappearance of Imam will be the subject of reproach of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*). Surely the honourable Imam will rebuke people due to their materialism and their struggle in gathering wealth and property.

Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) in a shocking narration said:

«يجمع إليه أموال الدنيا من بطن الأرض وظهرها، فيقول للناس: تعالوا إلى ما قطعتم فيه الأرحام، وسفكتم فيه الدماء الحرام، وركبتم فيه ما حرم الله عزّ وجلّ، فيعطي شيئاً لم يعطه أحد كان قبله، ويملاً الأرض عدلاً وقسطاً ونوراً كما ملئت ظلماً وجوراً وشرّاً».

The entire property of the world from inside and outside the land will be gathered to him, then he will announce to people: come for what due to it you have cut your blood relationship and have shed an unlawful blood and have committed what Allah has prohibited. He will fill the earth with justice, equity and light as it was filled with oppression, inequity and evil.¹

Verily that time is time of embarrassment and humiliation; embarrassment and humiliation is for those who material possessions has been procure and has not tread the path of rescuing people and eliminating the people's problems, the most embarrassed one is he who not only he is stint in his property but also kept the property of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and refuse spending it in the path that is pleased by the Imam.

Did this type of people doesn't need to re-observe their behavior?!

1 - Al-ghaibah by late Nu'mani: 237 chapter 13 hadith 26; Nawadir al-Akhbar: 275; and its type in Bihar al-Anwar vol 51: 29.

(4)

ABVIATION OF DISEASES

PREVENTION OF DISEASES

During the day when the world shall be in enormous full of cheerfulness, happiness and other means of exaltation like people that are in sublime paradise, how will people which are in problems like the cripples, the blinds be an associate to those in cheerfulness?!

How it is possible for the shining light of guardianship to reach everyone and every place but did not shine upon the unhealthy and those in problems healthwise? Meanwhile will they be in sorrow, grief and discomfort!!

In order to participate the worldly cheerfulness by each an everyone and to comprehends the meaning of happiness worldwide through the power of guardianship of Ahlulbait (*Peace be upon them*) there will be an end to all problems, the entire sickness and people's problems will not peevd because the corollary of the government of the household of the holy Prophet is that the entire inhabitant of the world will be under the refuge of guardianship of the household of the holy Prophet and there will be no sign of Satan and worshippers of Satan which shows that everyone will be in comfort and tranquility.

Presently it is worthy to transmit this tremendous glad tiding from the saying of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) for those who has been taken by the shade of inauspiciousness, despair and discourage, so that they will be over taken by cheer and applause sayings of the honourable men with hope and anticipation of their existence and to uproot the Satanic temptation and inveiglement from the thought in order to plant the idea and germ of hope right inside their mind.

Presently be attentive to this heavenly glad tiding.

يقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام: «من أدرك قائم أهل بيتي من ذي عاهة برأ، ومن ذي ضعف قوي».

Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Whoever meets (al-Qa'im) the riser from my holy household among the handicaps will be cured and the weak ones will become powerful"¹

By expounding this narration we said: during the luminous time of reappearance of Imam not only those that are sick would be cure rather there shall be also cure for spiritual sickness, insufficiencies and psychological problem of each an everyone because every weak ones will become powerful which Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) has promise. He has not specify it for body sickness rather all sorts of inability like weakness in taking decision and desire, indecent ambition, inability to concentrate in thinking and all sorts of feebleness and insufficiency at the time of delivery will be obviated. Not only weakness, sickness will desist from the midst of the people rather it shall be substituted with power and good health.

Base on this statement of the honourable man which says: "and the weak ones will gain ability" means "anybody having weakness will become powerful".

There are two fundamental and important points to be deduced from this statement:

1- The meaning of this ordinance is general and it doesn't need to be specified to weakness and insufficiency in the body and also in psychological aspect but anybody having weakness and insufficiency shall also be obviated.

What worth concentration is that a lot of physical

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 335.

sickness is due to insufficient psychology which during the luminous time of reappearance of Imam as a result of cure of psychological weakness physical insufficiency will be spontaneously be obviated.

The Reversion of Power and Strength:

2- The second point which can be deduced from this narration which is admirable and has receive concentration is that not only the glad tidings of obviation of weakness and sickness of the entire people was narrated rather the substitution of power and good health to weakness and sickness respectively has been clarified, because the holy Imam said: "and the weak ones will become powerful". Base on this, not only there shall be no weak and disable people worldwide rather everyone shall enjoy power, strength and ability.

In this case it was stressed in the narration which Imam Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) reported from Imam al-Baqir and also from Imam Sajjad (*Peace be upon them*) that he said:

«إذا قام القائم أذهب الله عن كل مؤمن العاهة ورد إليه قوّته».

"When the (al-Qa'im) the riser rise, Allah will take all deformity from the believers and return their power to them"¹

By concentrating to this reality, during the luminous time of reappearance of Imam the entire people of the world will possess faith and they shall be a fully believers. This case is very clear that that time no one shall have any sickness rather all the former power and strength will be returned to the sick patients.

Presently that the world is full of weak ones, inability and

1 - Al-Ghaybah by late Nu'mani: 317.

sickness, does it not deserve prayer in order to obviate the entire weakness, sickness and for the coming of the day of delivery from all catastrophe?

Is it that people must not know that the day of applause cheerfulness will come by which there will be no existence of any problem and sickness worldwide?!

Did people doesn't know that purpose of creation up till now has not been materialized after over one billion years of creation of this earth and thousands of years of creation of human being?!

Does people thought that Almighty Allah created the world because of this deplorable atmosphere?

Does by concentrating on tremendous knowledge and power of Allah, has not shows that existence of the entire weak ones, inability, handicaps, sickness, deformity in creation is because the world has not obtained the divine justly government?!

Don't you know that at the end due to the blessing of the existence of the household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) there will be rescue of all catastrophe like sorrow and dejection!.

Verily during that day with the radiation of gleaming lights of the guardianship of the household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) the entire people will be rescued from all sorts of problems to the extent there shall be no any problems worldwide.

يقول الإمام الحسين عليه السلام: «...ولا يبقى على وجه الأرض أعمى، ولا مقعد

ولا مبتلي إلا كشف الله عنه بلاؤه بنا أهل البيت عليهم السلام».

Presently be attentive to the sayings of Imam Husayn

(*Peace be upon him*): "... There will be no blind¹ nor lamer and no one will be afflicted until their afflictions is remove from them through us, the Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*)"²

We deduced from this statement that during the splendid day there will be no any sorts of problem upon people and there will be an end to sorrow and dejection meanwhile any sorts of sickness, discomfort and calamity will be obviated while cheerfulness and happiness will take over the whole world which shall be the impact of the strength of the guardianship of the infallible Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*), that day by Allah's wish the most Merciful will govern the entire world.

What also worth concentration is that since the time of Baccarat (a well known Greece physician), the physicians have been making research concerning different diseases and they were able to discover about forty thousand (40,000) diseases that is possible to afflict human being, they were also able to detect its symptoms but let them announce whether there is any remedy to those diseases or not!!³

The aforementioned statistics is for the previous ten years and with increase in sins, new diseases has been increase because as it was narrated in the tradition increase in sin causes increase in diseases.

1 - The world health organization: presently there are forty five million (45,000,000) blinds world wide and every year this statistics increase by one to two million people. (Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 202)

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 53: 62.

3 - Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shiyah: 387.

THE INABILITY OF KNOWLEDGE TO UPROOT DISEASES

It is not only the great countries with all their claims of world development in knowledge and civilization are not able to uproot the entire diseases but they are also not able to reduce it.

In addition to the factor sin which also contribute to the cause of diseases there is insufficient knowledge, weakness in management, poor economic, insufficient health equipments, air pollution¹, defects in drugs and treatment worldwide, consequently human society is entangled with thousands of diseases.²

Presently millions of people are hospitalized or they are suffering from different types of sickness and the countries who has claimed development in terms of knowledge and civilization were not able to uproot the real microbes and important factors that cause diseases, surely a sick patient needs attendance, why up till now with all these

1 - According to the report passed by ESANA: the environment protection department of the world bank announced that: the number of death as a result of respiratory diseases and pollution of air is about eight hundred thousand (800,000) people world wide annually of which five hundred thousand (500,000) out of the total number are from Asian continent.

The official of air pollution of ministry of health: eight million two hundred thousand (8,200,000) people world wide due to the effect of air pollution give up their lives annually. According to the report given world health organization two hundred thousand (200,000) occasions out of three million (3,000,000) give up their lives due to the effect of diseases caused by air pollution due to the complication of air pollution in the atmosphere.

90% of deaths cases are caused by air pollution are in the developing countries meanwhile most of it has connection with air pollution in closed atmosphere (Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 201).

2 - Every year there are fifty five thousand (55,000) tremendous mistakes by doctors by which ten thousand five hundred (10,500) out of this cases result to death. Twenty three thousand (23,000) cases cause parts deformity. (Amarha pardeh barmidarand: 72).

proclamation of knowledge, civilization and development in health service and other areas they were not able to achieve treatments for diseases?

It implies that every pain has a treatment rather every pain is having treatments according to the sayings of "Abu Ali sina": "The pains are increasing world wide and each an every one of it has a thousand of treatment".

Those who have claimed the world leader and claim to have paced other inhabitants of the world let them bring one treatment out of one thousand treatments for every disease if not it is like what Sa'ibi has said: "*Why do you open stores without commodity!*"

The gloomy period of occultation and to distant the people of the world from the justly world government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) who is a witness to all creations and has awareness of all atoms of every existence are mementos.

If that great acquainted leader governed the people, all sorts of ignorance, inability couldn't have shadowed over the world because the period of reappearance of the holy Imam is the period of creation of the entire valuable, creative and positive factors, and it is the period of putting an end to all recessional factors which is the cause of defeat and negative factors in the entire perspectives in life.

Verily during that time when the orders of Almighty Allah will rule over everyone and the divine nation will rule over the entire world, there shall be no sign of ignorance, unawareness and inability because the whole negative and destructive factors are manifested and it shall be taken away. But during the period of occultation when the worthy and the unworthy ones for right are mixed up together and it is not possible to detect the positive and negative factors,

the real factors of most of the sickness shall still remain unknown.

Now we shall expound an example of this instance: possibly the disease which causes shortage of men's sperm is caused by mobile phones but up till now it is not well known.

"A *Hungarian* scholar said: holding mobile phone has a lot of negative effect on the power of fertilization in men. The *Zagad university* researchers in *Hungary* said: the beam spread from the mobile phone can decrease the sperm in men by one third. The outcome of this research that was conducted upon three hundred (300) men during seminar of cognizant of embryo and cloning was shown in Berlin.

The research was the first review and discussion on how the beam of electro-magnet of mobile phones acts upon men's sperm.

This review shows that men whose mobile phone is on standby throughout the day, their sperm is one third lesser than others, even the movement of the remaining sperm will not be in customary and this can cause decrease in ovule (egg).

This discovery is indicating that mobile phones have negative effect in fertilization and the sperm of men.

Professor "*Hans Evaras*" the former director of center for cloning in Europe declared: In this research the other factors which is able to cause effect on fertilization in men was not kept into consideration, in this case there must be another accurate research on effect of mobile phone on the sperm.

According to some reports, nowadays manufacturings are the factors and causes of most diseases.

1- It comes in a report that there is fears that the electro magnet rays is sent through ear and it affect human being's

health especially there is claim that this rays is able to have effect on the body cells, brain and the body defending system, it increases the dangerousness in developing diseases like cancer or Alzheimer's diseases.

The latest researches in European laboratory say: the radio waves in the mobile phones continuously enter human and animal DNA and create changes in the cells.

This changes is possible to be the cause of cancer but concerning most of this retrogression they have not make any opinion concerning whether this changes in cells cause a special disease or not.

Another research shows that the mobile phone causes another similar biological changes and again without evidence whether it causes harm to human's health or not, in any case the laboratory test on rats shows that the mobile phone's ray is able to cause harm to the rat's health but it is not clear whether this discovery is directly able to has connection with humanbeing or not!

The review of *Finnish* scholars in the year 2002 shows that the electro magnet waves has effect on the tissue of human brain but they said there is need for more research in order to know whether this waves has the same effect on a living humanbeing or not.

In 2002 Some *Sweden* scholars also claim to have found the circular connection between mobile phone's analog and the brain tumor. Their research shows that 30% users of the first generation of mobile phones are more open to tumor problem than the users of other developed mobile phones.

With these cases the discoveries are very wonderful research and no review of this type has been done concerning the effect of GSM modem.

Again there is another report which shows that some

people after using mobile phones suffered from headache, tiredness or they give up their concentration.

2- The radio waves that comes from mobile phones are emanating to the body cells and the composition of human DNA is afflicted. To settle with electro magnetic waves for a long time causes damages to DNA cells to the extent it can't be repair.

This damages again in the cells of the second generation of mobile phone is also seen and existence of leap in the DNA that can cause cancer. With this reason the scholars gave advice that the children can only use mobile phone in an emergency situation because it is more obvious to afflict the children cell than that of the adults.

Of course the manufacturers of mobile phones up till now claim that nothing have seen which can cause effect to the cells through mobile phones. This is in a situation where by one billion five hundred million (1,500,000,000) people are using mobile phones worldwide.¹ To the extent that numbers of years after the invention of mobile phones is passing away but up till now its effect on the soul and the nerves is not known before a lot of researchers.

But during the day when everyone shall be quenched from the water hole of the thought of revelation and no point shall not be understood not only the origin and causes of different diseases shall be rectified rather the entire factors of diseases will be uprooted.

Must we desist from seeking for the coming of this splendid day which is enormous of good health and strength?!

1 - Hakeem number 59 page 2, enclosure number: 1327- jamijam newspaper: Thursday 15/10/1383.

(5)

PERFECTION OF WISDOM

PERFECTION OF WISDOM

The structure of the existence of humanbeing is very important and wonderful to the extent if humanbeing knows himself, he will be able to perform an important and extraordinary works but because he is not acquainted with the concealed ability and strength in himself, he spend his life and dash out this tremendous capital.

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) in his statements concerning guidance, has admonish humanbeing in several occasion to this reality and has also warn human society that they should never presumed a small existence and less value element rather one must know that the world is concealed of the wonderful in the existence of human being.

Very unfortunate the society those days (who doesn't merit the leadership of the honourable Imam) in this respect, the commander of the existing world has requested from anyone to ask any question from him not only from the astonishments of the earth rather concerning the heavens, thus he will give an accurate answer. But it is a person among the crowded people who has stood up and inquires of how many hairs in his head?! Although the history has not registered among the crowd how many people who have not reproach the man for this shameless question.

The commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has given the information that humanbeing has been created and bestowed with acquainted and wonderful brain likewise from the concealed powers which humanbeing must be awoken through it; but excluding the special companions of that honourable Imam none is aware of the unknown power of the brain and how this extinguishing power was inaugurated.

Since that day and after centuries up till now most of the

people are unaware of the wonderful power of brain and as for those that have the knowledge, a lot of the extinguishing power and the concealed brain still remains uninaugurate.

THE NECESSITY FOR TRANSFORMATION IN THE EXISTENCE OF HUMAN BEING

The great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in the view of the world, statesmanship, orderliness and the bestowed welfare of the world and its inhabitant is from spiritual and extra-ordinary power, i.e. it is benefited from tremendous post of his guardianship and in this respect there will be transformation in men worldwide in order to change and perfect the people of the world.

How will humanbeing be able to accept the tremendous mysteries that has been created and to attain the great position of guardianship in a situation where many aspect of human brain has not down trodden and not diligent, and up till now the thought is polluted and the minds are gloomy?!

With this reason, before the holy Imam (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shows the tremendous idea, realities and divine culture to human beings, **there is need for change and transformation in human being's structure likewise the need for change in the structure of human being's brain. This transformation in reality is needed in order to get humanbeing ready for the acceptance of tremendous thoughts and wonderful development in the affairs concerning religion and knowledge.**

The changes is necessary to take place in woof and fiber of humanbeing which is one of the necessity for the increase of human ability in perception, understanding science and the esteem knowledge of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*)

which must come to existence between the inhabitants of the world. Transformation in humanbeing shall also be together with transformation and changes in the world. This transformation in the natural system of the land and the fundamental changes in the world and its inhabitant are the condition of perfection and peak of culture in the future of the world.

As you know in order to apprehend the statement of the father, mother and companion while in a discussion with them, the infant must be developed before he can obtain this preparedness just as it is necessary for a child to attain juvenility stage before he can work, struggle and attending any social activities.

As you know that until some of the instinct in humanbeing is functioning he will not be able to understand some issue likewise, pending the concealed power in human being's brain and the mind is functioning; it is not possible for him to understand the developed things and sublime knowledge.

With this reason there must be changes and transformation in humanbeing before they can understand the world and its inhabitant.

Is it possible for an infant who has not started walking and has no knowledge about dangerousness in hole and well to tell him about the greatness and difficulty in the black hole?!¹

1 - The black hole is a body in the space which due to extra-ordinary compression its mass possess strong extra-ordinary power of gravity to the extent nothing even light is not able to interject it from entering the space. In reality the black holes which quickly rotate round itself also act with space tunnel and getting into it in terms of theory one is able in that very motion to enter the farthest place in the

Is it possible for a child who can not differentiate between mountain and chaff to explain to him the wideness of this world and the quasar star?!¹

space or in future time (the world is 500 years to come: 601).

1 - After discovering the quasar planets the astronomer obtains an idea indicating that every galaxy human being eye can perceive is the exterior of mass in the boundary of the world and between the world boundary and the quasar stars that we have said: some of them has 900 million years of light distance between it and the earth. Based on this, for the fact that our radio telescope is not capable to envisage distance more than 900 million years of light, so all that is behind the quasar star can not be envisaged by eye.

Based on this view there is 100,000 million galaxies and each an every one of it possess 10,000 million sun which can be envisaged through the light of telescope and radio telescope of human being can reach. That is not the real world rather it is little scattered stars that situated at the world boundary, the real quasar stars started and if it is not real every quasar possess more than 10,000 billion light of our sun.

In our sun before we can see its light to come to existence it is segregated in 24 hours and 400 million tons of hydrogen and in every one quasar star how many hydrogen in every 24 hours must be segregated till light can come into existence, then multiply it by 10,000 billion light of the sun. (if the light of the quasar star is not originated from explosive material and inimical materials).

With simple calculation, we must multiply 400 million tons by 10,000 million so that we can know in 24 hours how many hydrogen in every quasar star is segregated and after writing number four before it is obtained whereas in the situation 27 zeros is included at the right side, how much is the number to the extent we can not pronounce it.

But we can say the principles of every quasar star in every twenty four hours is 10,000 million multiple of sun in burning that is why the real world of quasar star i.e. the real world commence from then and for the fact that the telescope doesn't possess such power to see what is behind the quasar star the astronomer and the physician are not able to understand the wideness of the real world, that is commence from quasar star, how much is the wideness because even by suspicion they are not informed and not able to make its calculation, then in the world how many sun is existing till it reach the turn of imitating Archimedes and Adington are in the process of calculating the existing atoms in the world. (Magzi Mutafakir Jihani Shiyah: 367).

These quasar stars that some of it distances the earth by the light of 900 million years. Are they the beginning of the world or the middle or the end of the world?

The quasar that is just like quenched lamp compare to our sun which by every 24

Is it possible for a young boy who doesn't have information about the numbers of his finger to talk before him about the wideness of the space and the numbers of the nebular?!

Obviously, for a child to understand all these things, he needs to have grown up and obtain preparedness in understanding and accepting issues before teaching him this type of issue.

With this reason for people to understand and accept the tremendous and important issues, there is need for lively mind and functioning of the cells in the brain in order to attain the ability of understanding vital things so that they can accept it with their soul and heart.

hours it changes 100 billion tons of hydrogen to helium until we and other planets that possess light and heat which shall not quench for the next 10 billion years to come.

When the life span of our sun is like this we can through it guess and suppositional think how the life span of a quasar stars will be.

With one simple guess of comparison, the life span of quasar star from the type which has distance of 900 million years of light from those having more than 1000 billion years because in this world the sun has its type that shall extinguish in the next ten billion years to come. It is inevitable with law of wisdom and knowledge that we must believe that we are not living in the same world though different world is part of existence. (Magzi Mutafakir Jihani Shiyah: 365).

THE HOLY LEADER OF THE TIME

(May our souls be sacrifice for him)

AND PERFECTION OF WISDOM

Who is able to create a transformation in the structure of human being?

Which strength it possess that the great concealed power in human brain to become functioning and causing its movement till every one will comfortably possess eminence moral and acting according to divine rules?

Is there any person apart from the world reformer that is able in the midst of the existing humanbeing to give power and energy with one bound of society and everyone with great idea and thought and unknown tremendous and conceal power in human being's existence?

In a narration of this respect, the wonderfulness of the entire knowledge and science of Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) from the mystery has taken away the cover of the world's perfection and according to Imam that will be through the powerful friends of the holy Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

يقول عليه السلام: «إذا قام قائمنا وضع يده على رؤوس العباد، فجمع به عقولهم،

وأكمل به أخلاقهم».

The honourable Imam (*peace be upon him*) said: "When our (al-Qa'im) riser rises, he will place his hand on the heads of Allah's servants; he will gather their wisdom and perfect their moral"¹

There are unmingled and important points that exist in

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 336.

this narration which is obvious that with seventy secret parts in every one of the statement of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*), no one is able to expound the entire symbols of the sayings of the honourable men.

Zaid Zarrad reported from Imam Ja'afar (*Peace be upon him*) which has illustrated an important points from the knowledge of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

«يقول: قلت لأبي عبد الله عليه السلام: نخشى أن لا نكون مؤمنين.

قال: ولم ذاك؟

فقلت: وذلك إنا لا نجد فينا من يكون أخوه عنده أثر من درهمه وديناره، ونجد الدينار والدرهم أثر عندنا من أخ قد جمع بيننا وبينه موالاة أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام.

قال: كلا إنكم مؤمنون، ولكن لا تكملون إيمانكم حتى يخرج قائمنا، فعندها يجمع الله أحلامكم، فتكونون مؤمنين كاملين، ولو لم يكن في الأرض مؤمنون كاملون، إذا لرفعنا الله إليه وأنكرتم الأرض وأنكرتم السماء...».

I said to Aba Abdullah (*Peace be upon him*): we fear not to become unbelievers.

He said: why was that? I said: that is because I didn't find among us whose brother is like the sign of his dirham and dinar but we found dinar and dirham whose sign among us is like brother which guardian of the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has joined together.

The Imam said: never, you are believers but your faith will not be perfected until our riser (al-Qa'im) comes out, then Allah will combine your dreams, subsequently you will become perfected believer. If there is no any perfected believer on earth,

then Allah could have raised us to Himself and you could have denied the earth and the heaven....."¹

In this narration we can deduce a lot of points from it though we shall expound some of it:

1- Until the honourable Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) did not rise up, people's faith will not be perfected.

2- People will give preference to money and wealth more than their Muslim brothers.

3- During the government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) the wisdom will be centralized and be perfected.

4- As a result of perfection in human's wisdom their faith will also be perfected.

5- Some little individuals will possess perfected faith before the reappearance of the holy Imam.

6- Their existence on earth will be the source of the existence of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) on earth.

7- If Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) are not existing on earth, people shall not possess some amount of faith.

8- There is another point that can be deduced from the narration, i.e. during the luminous time of reappearance of Imam, thus there will be verdancy, intimacy and one colour between the people for attaining perfection in wisdom to the extent faith will be put forward before money and wealth and there will be good treatment to the extent everyone will be partner in monetary explanation.

1 - Bihar alAnwar vol 67: 350.

THE WORLD WILL BE ENORMOUS OF ONE COLOUR AND UNITY

Late Allamah Majlisi in Bihar al-Anwar has transmitted a narration that was reported from Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) as follows:

«إن أصحابنا بالكوفة جماعة كثيرة فلو امرتهم لأطاعوك وأتبعوك.

فقال: يجيء أحدهم إلى كيس أخيه فيأخذ منه حاجته؟

فقال : لا

قال: فهم بدمائهم ابنخل.

ثم قال: إن الناس في هدنة نناكحهم ونوارثهم ونقيم عليهم الحدود ونؤدي أماناتهم، حتى إذا قام القائم جاءت المزاملة، ويأتي الرجل إلى كيس أخيه فيأخذ حاجته لا يمنعه».

Verily our companions in Kufah comprise many group of people, if you command them surely they will obey and follow.

He said: will a person come to the bag of his brother in order to take his need?! I said no.

He said: they are miser to their blood.

He then said: verily people are in truce, we married and inherit from them, we establish Allah's limit upon them, we gave their trust until the rising of the riser, colleague will come and a man will come to the bag of his brother to take his need and he will not be prevented.

The completion of wisdom will be so pleasant and cordial that it will be establish in the society to the extent everyone due to what they enjoy it will change to friendship, solidarity and unity. The societal living during that time will be so full of endearment and love to the extent you don't personalize your wealth and everyone benefits from that of

his brother's belongings. This is the effect of the control attained by the divine and justly government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in the world which there will be approbation of power in order to benefit from the entire power of brain to human world.

Due to the fact that humanbeing has enjoyed from perfected wisdom, they will let the world towards pleasant, intimacy, unity and love.

Now be attentive to this narration:

«يقول الإمام الباقر عليه السلام لسعيد بن الحسن: أيجيء أحدكم إلى أخيه

فيدخل يده في كيسه، فيأخذ حاجته فلا يدفعه؟

فقلت: ما أعرف ذلك فينا.

فقال أبو جعفر عليه السلام: فلا شيء إذاً.

قلت: فالهلاك إذاً.

فقال: إن القوم لم يعطوا أحلامهم بعد».

Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) said to Sayeed bn Hasan: "Did any of you come to his brother and insert his hands in his bag to take his need without preventing him?"

I said: I didn't know that from us.

Then Abu Ja'afar (*Peace be upon him*) said: Then there is nothing (brotherhood). Does that mean destruction I said?

He said: verily people have not bequest their dreams.¹

Base on this narration till the time when the society has not obtain or enjoy this attributes, they've not bestowed with perfection of wisdom and with the order of Imam al-Baqir (*Peace be upon him*) up till now wisdom has not been bestowed upon them.

1 - Usul al-Kafi vol 1: 173; Bihar al-Anwar vol 74: 254.

It seems it is not possible for the society to benefit from the entire powers of wisdom and again the buried gold that are hidden between the soils, it seems people are being taken to the soil together with the power of their brain. But that time when human's wisdom shall obtain perfection it is not only misery rather the entire meanness attributes will be uprooted from their existence and there will be annihilation of repulsive indecent nature while everyone will enjoy high specialty which is the corollary of a perfect wisdom.

**THE SUPREMACY OVER BAD AND INDECENT
NATURES DURING THE TIME OF
REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM DUE TO
THE PERFECTION OF WISDOM**

The good friends of Allah and the special companion of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) that has attain rank of perfection due to exertion, programs and the resort of what has been done in them, because the indecent natures that exist before reaching perfection shall be subdued and all their evil nature will be rationally subjugated. This is a natural issue that the wisdom which is perfected will not only be exerted upon evil but in addition the evil nature will be subjugated just as the honourable commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has said:

«والعقل الكامل قاهر الطبع السوء».

"And the perfect wisdom will subdue the evil nature"¹

Base on this perfected wisdom will subjugate the entire evils even those whose essence are evils will be subjugated

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 78: 6.

by power of their intellect.

The attractive point which we can deduced from this statement of the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) is that it is possible for the perfected ones among the good friends of Allah and those who has possessed perfected wisdom and intellect, before they reach the elevated position and possession of important and vital ranks has evil nature, meanwhile this is glad tiding for those having bad natures that they should not be in despair because with supplication and personal struggle they will attain stage of perfection, even in this same narration the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has make an illustration on practical programs for those who wanted to reach perfection, he said:

«وعلى العاقل أن يحصي على نفسه مساوئها في الدين والرأي والأخلاق والأدب فيجمع ذلك في صدره أو في كتاب ويعمل في إزالتها».

"It is upon a wise one to account for his evil in religion, opinion, moral and culture; he should stored them in his heart or pamphlet and act upon its elimination"¹

This is an attractive program which is ordered by the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*), i.e. he has ordered the wise ones to writing down their committed mistakes and struggle to obviate them, if this order is implemented it will take person to an elevated rank and shorten the long ways of spiritual perfection, because base on the impact of this act it will increase your experience and whoever attain much experience will increase in wisdom and whoever is increased in wisdom will easily and quickly trek one hundred year path in a very short time.

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 78: 6.

Increase in wisdom base on the impact of experience is an important point the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has stressed at the beginning of a narration when he says:

«العقل عقلا، عقل الطبع وعقل التجربة وكلاهما يؤدي إلى المنفعة».

"There are two types of wisdom: natural wisdom and wisdom out of experience; and verily both of it leads to usefulness"¹

Base on this, beside the wisdom that is essence and innate there exist another wisdom which is base on experiments that is attained by person through experience and it also increases just as Imam Ali (*Peace be upon him*) has said concerning the two wisdoms whether that of wisdom in essence or the wisdom attained through experience, although both of them result to benefits and usefulness.

What is totally deduced from this narration are as follows:

1- There are two types of wisdom, they are: wisdom in essence and wisdom base on experience.

2- Just as wisdom in essence makes humanbeing to attain benefits likewise the wisdom attained through experience.

3- It is compulsory upon a wise person to take note of his evils in his moral and religion and to struggle in its obviation.

4- Person should not be despair due to the mistake that are previously committed and should not also be despair from attaining an elevated ranks rather he must learn from the saying and advice of the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) and should have hope for the future meanwhile he should also struggle in order to reach and

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 78: 6.

attain an elevated rank in future.

5- From the beginning the entire good friends of Allah and the special companion of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) doesn't possess tremendous essence and sound natures but they attain that through struggle.

6- The evil nature of a complete wise man or good friends of Allah is subjugated by power of his wisdom and intellect.

7- Anybody who has obtained a complete and perfect wisdom has possessed an elevated rank because the person having perfect wisdom and sound nature has connection with the kingdom of heaven and in turn become a heavenly person. Likewise the person who has a clear mind and possess divine light by the means of this very divine light he envisage reality.

Almighty Allah said:

﴿أَقْمَنَ شَرَّحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ عَلَى نُورٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِ فَوَيْلٌ لِلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ

مِنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ أَوْ لِيَكِ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ﴾

{Is someone whose breast Allah has opened to Islam so that he follows a light from his Lord? So woe to those whose hearts have been hardened to the remembrance of Allah they are in manifest error}¹

Verily the one who has reach perfection in wisdom is the people whose eye of their heart envisage and they were rescued from blind of the mind which is worst part of blindness.

يقول رسول الله ﷺ: «شر العمى عمى القلب».

The holy Prophet of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*)

1 - Surah al-Zumar: 22.

said: "The worst of blindness is that of the heart"¹

CONNECTION WITH THE HIDDEN WORLD

Of course when a person has been rescued from blindness of the mind and his mind has become luminous, he will clearly envisage the luminous lights and his heart will be drawn towards it, this is how the inner heart, eye, ear will be outspread.

Likewise that is how the heart of the honourable great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be irradiates.

There is a person by name "Halu"² that by mere hearing the voice of the noble Imam, he knows which part of the world he is and he has reach the presence of the great Imam; he also envisage the honourable Imam through the eyes of his heart.

يقول الإمام السجاد عليه السلام في رواية طويلة : «ألا إنَّ للعبد أربع أعين: عينان يبصر بهما أمر دينه ودنياه، وعينان يبصر بهما أمر آخرته، فإذا أراد الله بعبد خيراً فتح له العينين اللتين في قلبه فأبصر بهما الغيب وأمر آخرته، وإذا أراد به غير ذلك ترك القلب بما فيه».

Imam Sajjad (*Peace be upon him*) in one of his lengthy narration said: "Verily every servant of God possess four eyes: he envisage through two of it the issue concerning his world and his religion and envisage his hereafter with the other two, if

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 70: 51.

2 - The person of "Halu" outwardly is an ordinary person and a worker at the city of Isfahan, in reality he is one of the workers of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and he ordered him in implementing some duties.

Allah wishes good for any of His servant he open the two eyes in his heart and he envisage the hidden things and his hereafter through it, and if He wishes him other than that He leaves the heart in its position"¹

COMPLETE PERSONIFICATION IN OCCULTATION

One of the hidden instances or rather its most importance is the existence of the holy and great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) of which some little number among the believers sees him inwardly.

The Glorious Qur'an in the holy verse: «الذين يؤمنون بالغيب»

"who believe in the unseen"² is the explanation of the occultation of the great man as it also stressed the interpretations which comes from the infallibles from the household of the Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

From the general meaning of the previous narration and enclosing that with the holy verse of the holy Qur'an, we deduced that whoever Almighty Allah has opened his inner sight during the period of occultation, surely he will be able to have connection with the master of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*), the great man whose personification is in complete occultation even though seeing him can be with the eyes of the hearth.

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 70: 53.

² - Surah al-Baqarah: 3.

AN IMPORTANT INCIDENT FROM LATE SAYYID BAHR AL-ULUM

Late Sayyid Bahr al-Ulum is one of the preeminent of this individual who can see with eyes of his heart. This great man due to the outspread of the sight of his heart he sees what others are unable to see. Let's take a look at a little condition of this great man in order to arrive at conclusion.

Late Muhadith Nuri in "*Dar al-Salam*" quoted from late Sheikh Taqi Mula Kitab i.e. one of the student of late Ayatullah Sayyid Bahr al-Ulum: I was at the service of Sayyid (*may Almighty Allah raises his position*) in a journey, the caravan which I and Sayyid belongs to lodged by our side when it is time for lodging, and the only man that is with the convoy walk at the other side of the house. One time Sayyid saw him and pointed at him and said he wanted me to come towards him. Because he was very close to the late Sayyid, he kisses the hands of Sayyid, then Sayyid inquired about the conditions of a lot of people both men and women, that man answered that all are in good condition.

When the man went, we inquired from Sayyid of the dress and the appearance of the man that was not known to be an Iraqi.

Yes, he is from Yemen, Sayyid said.

We said to Sayyid: you've not been to Yemen, how did you come to know these groups of people you have inquired about and how you know their men and women?!

Sayyid in answering the question considerably said: Glory be to God; what is surprising, if I inquired about everyone on the earth span by span which means I know all of them.

Muhadith Nuri (*may Almighty Allah have mercy on him*) said:

in supporting the saying of that great man, all the blessed place that was renovated in Najaf, like Kufah mosque, Hananah mosque, the tomb of Kumail bn Ziyad (*may Almighty have mercy on him*) the blessed tomb of Hud and Salih (*peace be upon them*), all these places was detected and renovated by Sayyid Bahr alUlum span by span, if not none of their traces and sign was known right from their time to the time of Bahr al-Ulum.

The entire scholars during the time of Sayyid accepted and implemented all his sayings and no one objected it. Presently the former tomb of Hud and Salih in Wadi al-Salam still remain which Sayyid said it is not their tomb. Then that place has destroyed and the traces are open for young and old ones to see. After then the other place detected by Sayyid are their shrine and visiting place of the people today.¹

It was written in the book "*Tarikh Kufah*" the history of Kufah that the great Allamah Hujjat al-Haq, Sayyid Mohammad Mahdi al-Najafi popularly known as Bahr al-Ulum (*may Almighty Allah have mercy on him*) possessed immortal traces. Among them is the holy post in Kufah mosque that was not known to people in the past period among those that has insight in religion of which their numbers are few though they are known to people. In this respect Sayyid (*may Almighty Allah have mercy on him*) took the responsibility of detecting this holy places and the signs, the altars was also constructed by him just like stone pillar in the altar of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) for determine the holy Qiblah, this index is the one

1 - Golzar Akbar: 358.

presently known as "Rakhamah"¹

Among the works of Sayyid is the station of Imam al-Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) in Sahlah mosque but before then it was not known to people meanwhile Sayyid Bahr al-Ulum (*may Almighty Allah have mercy on him*) ordered a dome to be constructed in that place until the splendid station was detected.

Certainly this is not a surprising work for him to know and acquainted with all these issues.²

The great Allamah, Sheikh Iraqain (the Sheikh of two holy places i.e. Kufah and Basra) Sheikh Abdul al-Husain Tehrani (*may Almighty Allah have mercy on him*) when he intended to pay visit to the holy places in Iraq and also to rehabilitate it, he search at the two sides of the mosque for the tomb of Mukhtar in order to rehabilitates it but the only information is that he is buried in the court yard of Muslim bn Aqeel (*Peace be upon him*) and was attached to the central mosque at the head of great concession in the front of Hani bn Urwa (*may Allah be please with him*). That is why presently that place was dig and bathroom was created there meanwhile it was clarified that that is not the tomb of Mukhtar consequently the trace has been missed. But presently Sheikh by searching that place when the great Allamah Sayyid Rida, the son of Ayatullah Bahr al-Ulum Tabataba'i (*May Allah have mercy on him*) said to him: any place my father pass through from the east side in the front of Kufah mosque close to the wall (it is the place that is presently known as the tomb of Mukhtar).

He always said: we should recite one surah al-Fatihah for

1 - Tarikh Kufah: 72.

2 - Tarikh Kufah: 73.

Mukhtar. Sheikh ordered that the place should be extirpate and a clear stone written on top of it "*this is the tomb of Mukhtar bn Abi Ubaidah al-Thaqafi*", and it was clear that that place was the tomb of Mukhtar.^{1/2}

INDICATION

Among the statements of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) is that there are important points concerning the luminous period of reappearance of Imam which some people are not able to bear and understand, likewise what they have said concerning other issues which some people are not ready to accept, with this reason the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) said such issues to their confidential companions and that it should not be divulge to those who are not among you.

There are other important issues in addition to the confidential points said by them of which people accepted it

1 - Tarikh Kufah: 112.

2 - The cause of extra-ordinary issue seen from late Sayyid Bahr al-Ulum is atransformation which occur due to his fortunate to render service to the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (May Almighty Allah hasten his relief). During that visit, the honourable Imam (May our souls be sacrifice for him) Sayyid Bahr al-Ulum hold fatherly bosom and press his chest and due to the impact of that visit, the tremendous transformation occurred in Sayyid bahr al-Ulum.

Even though Late Muhadith Nuri says: it was reported from some trusted ones that the late sayyid said: that is the discoveries is from the remaining little food from the pure five bowls (peace be upon them all) and I ate from it. He expound the dream regards to this respect which its summary is that the great man saw a bowl of soup before them, the soup is made up from different seeds and then he enter and greeted them with salam after I was replied, my grand mother said to me, my son al-Mahdi are you interested in this soup? I said: yes of course I am interested then they brought the bowl near to me, I saw there was nothing but I only gathered the remnant at the sides and I ate it and what ever you witness from me is from its consequence.

due to the external existence of such incidents. In this respect Almighty Allah in order for the completion of His argument and getting the reality closer to the people's thinking, such incidents have occurred externally. By considering all these, the saying of the infallible from the Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) make it close to people's understanding.

Those who were afflicted with the gloomy of the period of occultation and have not envisaged the light and the brightness of the luminous day of reappearance of Imam are able to sketch such splendid day in their brain?!

The people who are in the bondage of the period of occultation and have not witness the freedom of the period of rescue, how will they be able to agree with the developed power of people during the period of reappearance of Imam?

The politicians with little idea who thought the entire globes to be this earth, how will they be able to agree on their flimsy changes in civilization through the unknown people?

How would Almighty Allah establish His prove for those having wrong perceptions who never accept things except what they envisage by their eye?

AN ORDINARY MAN WITH WONDERFULL BRAIN

By going through the great pages of the world history, answers to the entire questions are very simple. The hidden assistance and extra-ordinary incidents and a lot of wonderful occurrences which occurred throughout the history is a firm and obvious answer to the extent it will serve as an acquaintance for the existence of the hidden

world.

From here that the wonderful and astonishing incidents which was created by the historical oppressors is much and it needs a special write up which still return back to the real discussion, i.e. the perfection of human's wisdom during the splendid period of reappearance of Imam.

In this respect we say: how could a person with his limited brain enjoy the wonderful powers?

Before the discussing the answer to this question, we will cite a wonderful incident which occurred to a man which as a result of consequence of transformation that occurs to his brain he became a possessor of a wonderful and unknown power.

Don't say we didn't need to quote this type of incidents although we are quoting it in order to bring this issue closer to a person's brain that is infatuated to this type of incidents and later engage in its result:

"Peter Hurkus" from Holland was nickname as *"the most wonderful man in the world"* or *"humanbeing radar"* because he possessed another sense of organ after the five sense organs that were possessed by all human being, i.e. the sixth sense organ. He read people's thinking and foretells people of their thinking and what they think about.

Peter Hurcus speak with places, tongue less and solid existence in the world; peter by means of his sixth sense organ discovered the previous occurrence and person's life encounter and continuously foretells the future of the world and people without any exception and he is always accurate in what he says.

This reality was ascertained by physicians and psychologists that has examine peter Hurcus and up till now police from sixteen different countries were compelled to

seek for the assistance of peter Hircus in a complicate and difficult issues. Presently peter Hircus is having official identity card of international police.

HOW DID HE OBTAINED THIS POWER

What is wonderful from everyone in peter's life is that peter was not born with this sixth sense organ because up till thirty two years of his age he is still an ordinary humanbeing like any other person and he did not possess more than five sense of organs but one day in 1943 when he was repairing the hangar of an airplane he fell down from ten meter high and fainted.

Himself said: by three to four seconds before felling on the ground the whole of my life came to my mind to the extent it come to my memory that one time a dog bite my leg. During that time there is disquieting some seconds before this bad omen occurred and within the heaven and the earth I only thought of one thing i.e. "*my mind doesn't want me to die*" he was on bed rest in the hospital four days after the occurrence, he regain his consciousness and his head intensively pains him to the extent he cried out heart-rending.

The hospital attendant said to him tha at the very time of falling his skull difficultly breaks.

Peter heard this information from the hospital attendant but not able to give an answer. He was very tired and saw himself in an astonishing condition.

When the hospital attendant went out of the room, peter with this his situation went to another patient by his side though he was asleep then but he return back to his normal

place, as at that very moment this miraculous incident take place.

The condition of inspiration was given to peter, up till that time he has not seen his sick bed neighbour and he has not communicated with him. But in a moment he feels knowing all the previous and future of this sick man. This inspiration is so wonderful and unanticipated that peter is not able to prevent himself from expressing what is inspired to his memory and he said: you are not people of gratefulness.

The sick man turns his face and said to him in annoyance.

Yes! From where did you know this issue?

Peter said: because your father died one week ago and he kept a costly watch for you as a memorable but you sell this memorable of your dear one!

The sick man with perplexity said: from where do you know this issue? Even peter himself didn't know how he unanticipated talk about an unknown ailing person and how did this information gets to his brain. From that day and after it the ailing neighbour refers to peter as one Satan or ghost or jinn of fairy and fear from him. In this way peter in the first time commence his wonderful power and this power unexpectedly has change Peter's unanticipated life.

ONE UNKNOWN WAVE IN HIS BRAIN CAUSE THE TRANSFORMATION

Peter himself said: I don't know what has happen! But all I know is that an unknown wave like an electric storm has clean my brain and changed it with another thought! At

times I thought I am crazy and some times whole heartedly I hope to become mad in order to forfeit this sixth sense organ because everyone that enters the room in a moment I am acquainted with all his previous encounter by mere seeing their faces and I also at that moment understand all their hope and sorrow.

In a moment I always say in my mind that this is a thief! This one beat his wife today! And so on but the awareness suffers me because I don't want to be acquainted with people's personal affairs but I don't have the option. My brain has reached the extent even if I don't want to ask question from people but they introduce themselves to me.

The forth or the fifth day after gaining his consciousness peter saw an ailing man who wanted to be discharge from the hospital. By the time peter was saying good bye to him unexpectedly understand that the man made a contrary claim i.e. he is an English man and not a Dutch man, he is a spy and an "intelligent officer", he comes down by means of parachute in order to spy for the benefit of England against those that colonize Holland. Peter at the same time and same moment understand that "Gestapo" (an office of anti German spy) knows the real identity of this England spy and the helpless spy will be arrested and will also be sentence to death.

In Peter's brain, he knows even the place where this spy will stop in future at "carver" street and he wanted to say the reality to this English spy but he quickly went out of the hospital.

Peter informs the hospital doctor about the incident that he must let the spy aware of the incident with all cost.

After two days the German police pursuit and kill the English spy officer at that very carver street.

The Peter's foretell did not only end at his benefit rather it causes that Dutch partisan to suspect him and said: I knew you to be a Gestapo spy! This suspicion become so much intense, two days later two men came to the hospital in order to assassinate him. They intended to choke his pillow and bolster but the sixth sense organ of peter has assisted him and rescued him from death.

SPEAKING IN ANOTHER LANGUAGE

One of the assassin officer is a Spanish but at the very time they cover and press his mouth and nose with his pillow, peter begin speaking in Spanish language, up till that very moment he didn't know even a word in Spanish language, he shouted "*ku mu abu duru dar lamuyiraneh*"!

The Spanish draw his pillow aside and said: "This is amazing! This man is telling me: do you fear in assassinating me! It is true that as at that very moment I am thinking of this issue"

He stay in silence for a while and the Spanish partisan press his hand and said: now I belief in your statements but you should not reproach me; in a nutshell how is it possible for someone to accept this wonderful power?

With all these at the same moment peter whose story has become popular in the hospital has started feeling that very soon he shall become an exceptional person. Presently he doesn't fear of the sixth sense organ rather he wanted to secure his life with this sense organ. As at the time when he return to his family, the entire members of the family never recognized him and his mother said: my son you have become an intellectual! Peter said: I am not able to continue the torment which I have suffered.

As at that time when my neighbour is flattering, I read his brain that he is telling lies and I also understand that even my mother, brothers and sisters has concealed a lot of things to me and no one is able to tell me a lie meanwhile I also suffered from this very discovery of people's lie.

THE UNKNOWN POWER HAS INSERTED AWARENESS IN HIS BRAIN

Is this sixth sense organ a gift or a torment?

I don't know but I only knew that another person and another power is passing this information and foretells that exists in my brain. I found out that I need to be closer to Almighty Allah more than any other one because He has made me among billions of people to enjoy this wonderful sense organ. Meanwhile I have determined that this sense organ (Radar) should be at the benefit of the people.¹

I must to organize a new life hence it is not possible to return back to my previous work because by having the new sense organ I dash out the normal sense organs.

Every time i.e. within ten to fifteen minutes I am unable to ponder over a topic because every part of my moment is filled up of thousands of issue concerning thousands of different things, just as if I forced myself to ponder over a

1 - Base on the narration from the holuhousehold of the holy Prophet (Peace be upon them) Almighty Allah conceal His good friends within the people but when the splendid time of reappearance of the holy Imam comes, he will set his companions especially the Imam of the time (May our souls be sacrifice for him) will be known and their tremendous strength even it will also be obvious for the people during the period of occultation, everyone shall know that the owner of vanguard of the gleaming period of reappearance of Imam. How is the possession and concealment of all these power and ability within the unknown people!

particular issue, for instance by hitting a pin my face unanticipatedly will become reddish and my breathing will block while the chair under my leg will be shaking.

TALKING WITH SPEECHLESSNESS

At anytime a new expertise enters the room my brain will start functioning concerning him and it will give me all information about his previous and future. It is not only people's faces rather anything he has previously used like bag, magazine, newspaper, picture and handkerchief will introduce him to me. Even in an empty desert I am not in comfort. Stones and trees also told me about their histories.

In order to be delivered from this torment I am subjected to a way which is to stay in an empty room without anything and never goes out but a man of 34 years like me is not able to live like a votary. Then I only have a way which is benefiting from the sixth sense organ in order to secure my life but presently this sixth sense organ will not leave me in comfort and I am forced to follow all its command! From this period of peter's life he has connection with the sixth sense organ (Radar).

Initially in a village during national festival, I try to establish my sixth sense organ before the people for instance in one or two hours I expound the previous and present issues concerning those in attendance in the stadium.

RADAR PROGRAM

Today peter is an American indigene and he is having a wonderful television program entitled "Radar". He became

popular in Holland, France and entire European countries.

In this very program, he sat in television room and the viewer from hundreds of kilometer ask their questions through telephone and even though he is not seeing or even know the questioner, he answer their questions and expound their future condition to them.

He always says: my real aim is to assist whoever needs my assistance, for instance I wanted to assist people in their works and also to discover the lost children.

Peter has found hundreds of children that get lost, he has given information to the police regards those who wanted to steal gangster and has also discovered hundreds of minerals. Especially he has assisted the policemen in detecting murderers and assassins in hundreds occasion. The only occasion which he has not make use of this sixth sense organ is in his personal benefits and gamblings because if he wanted gamble he will snatch the entire wealth and treasure of the world.

He said: I honestly know that Almighty God give me the sixth sense organ in order to assist people and not to accumulate money and wealth through it.

One day Dutch policemen requested from peter to discover the cause of one fire outbreak in "Vaniskutan" city, because after four months of research and investigation the police were not able to reach at conclusion.

After the request he immediately said: I am seeing a woman whose hand socks is forgotten in the scene of the fire outbreak, as if the woman also has connection with opium and narcotic substances!

As at that time the policemen hasn't see the hand socks from the scene of the fire outbreak but when they went to the place for the second time they found it, this hand glove

was bought from a store in Paris and it has been difficult to get the owner of the glove but the radar man at the very time he looks at the glove he discovered the other identity of the woman and said: the woman is not having husband and she is an opium smoker. As at the time the woman was caught according to Peter's information, the woman confessed that she is an opium smoker and she rented the villa as opium house. Further more the policemen were able to arrest a big contraband organization of narcotic substance through Peter's assistance. In this incident the international policemen gratified him.

All of us possess the sixth sense organ! Professor "Puharis" a great lecturer of psychology in America has spent one year in studying the case of peter and announced that there is no doubt that in the foretelling and the sixth sense organ of peter which was like radar instrument that rectify everything from far distance but scientifically up till now I am not able to defend it, what I can only say is that the sixth sense organ of peter is more sensitive than other five sense organ and at any time he is sick or tired or angry the sixth organ is quickly weaker than the other five sense organs.

Throughout the history it is only two or three people possessed this type of sense organ but peter is the only person who did not obtain it through mother's birth rather he obtained it at thirty two years (32yrs) of his age after an accident.

Peter himself said: in my own view the entire humanbeing has less or more than six sense organ, it is possible sometime you foretell an issue before it occur for instance, if you enter a village it will come to your memory that as if you've one time envisage this village.

In my own opinion the sixth sense organ is also in the brain of every human being, it is like the other five sense organs that have a special point but in my own case the accident and the falling make it more distinguished and awaken the dormant sixth sense organ.¹

Base on this report peter for the effect of his falling and hitting the brain, the power waken the dormant sense organ which obtain certain strength which other sense organs did not enjoyed. But during the auspicious day of reappearance of the holy Imam which the world will be enormous of grace and favour of Allah, people with perfection in wisdom, the concealed power and dormant strength shall be obtained.

FREEDOM OF THE WISDOM

In a situation whereby a person obtains concealed power and has reach perfection of wisdom by which his wisdom is free from captivity, this type of freedom is one of the biggest freedoms that during the period of perfection and reappearance of Imam will be given as a gift to the entire human being.

With freedom of wisdom and intellect from the bondage of carnal and satanic powers which has chained people, it implies the power of wisdom has been delivered from captivity and with comfort people will be able to put their power of wisdom into action.

The wisdom of every person has the strength and power which is one of the soldiers under the command of the intellect.

1 - Haftah Nameh Khabar 25/2/1376 (In Iranian calendar).

From the saying of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) who are acquainted with all aspect of human existence has stressed this statement and Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in a very splendid narration said that every individual has soldier of wisdom and intellect.¹

In this narration seventy and high notable attributes under the title "*The soldier of the wisdom*" has been expounded and at the other side he has also expounded seventy attributes of meanness which causes ignorance that is meant by the soul.²

The period of gloomy occultation is the time of showing off of the soul soldiers and general people with exception of little group that are afflicted with the soldier of their soul and they were always mobilize towards what ever their mind demanded from them but during the auspicious day of reappearance of Imam with perfection of wisdom, people's soul will also be purified and they will be under the control of wisdom and intellect.

The perfection of people's wisdom means completion of the soldier of the wisdom which exists in human being, so the soldier of wisdom shall reach perfection. Base on this, knowledge, power, understanding and determination in humanbeing will be perfected and soldiers of the soul will be incapable, weak, indolence and ignorance will vanquish.

1 - Usul al-Kafi vol 1: 20.

2 - The soul is what is meant in the narration and not unawareness because ignorance as unawareness is one of the soldiers of ignorance which is refer to as soul as it was explain in that narration.

BACK TO SOUND NATURE

Of course with the disintegration of the soul's soldier and gaining perfection of the seventy power of wisdom, humanbeing will come across new life and will return to his original nature.

Getting the primary nature means possessing strength which humanbeing due to the effect of addiction with the impact of ignorance and following ones soul and Satan, he is not able to activate such power and to benefit from it.

If we wanted to quote the important and vital narration that concern the soldiers of wisdom and ignorance from Usul al-Kafi, it will be very lengthy, for that we shall desist from quoting them but we shall only expound the issues.

With research and accuracy in the aforementioned narration concerning the seventy soldiers among the soldiers of wisdom and the other seventy soldiers among the soldiers of ignorance (soul) we arrived at this conclusion that human society are drawn into whirlpool of air and whim and they were afflicted by soldiers of the soul and none has benefit from the soldiers of wisdom except few.

By concentration to the aforementioned narration those having perfect wisdom will benefit from the soldiers of wisdom while the soldiers of ignorance will be defeated and annihilated.

The splendid rising of Imam (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) is for regeneration of the soldiers of wisdom and its perfection within the individual human society.

Of course with the perfection of the soldiers of wisdom, the soldiers of ignorance (soul) will be annihilated and none of its signs shall ever remain. By annihilating the soldiers of ignorance (soul) and perfecting the strength of wisdom there

shall be a wonderful transformation in the human society that will be very attractive and suppressing.

Base on this exceptional transformation there will be changes in the arena of the world meanwhile the repulsiveness and evil shall be substituted with benefaction and goodness.

Of course with the perfection of human society and the substitution of the repulsiveness with benefactions there will be wonderful transformation in the arena of the world and other creatures will be on the path towards perfection as it was mentioned in many narrations.

SHALL PEOPLE OF THE WORLD ATTAIN PERFECTION BEFORE THE REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM?

Some people are of the belief that the inhabitant of the world must develop in wisdom and perfected in thought till the reappearance of the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and if this perfection is not attained the reappearance of the holy Imam will not be materialized!

Is There any Soundness in This Doctrine?

Answer: Even though the development and perfection in the wisdom of the inhabitant of the world prepare the ground for the reappearance of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) but we must be attentive that the appearance of that great man has no any connection with the development and perfection of the entire people of the world, thus going through the numerous narrations that was transmitted in this respect i.e. the reappearance of Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), has annulled the

aforementioned doctrine.

If the reappearance of Imam will take place after the perfection of wisdom of the inhabitant of the world, then we must set aside the numerous narrations that concerns the holy wars of Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) including his companion!

Existence of some individuals that has difference with Imam and their contentional war with Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is a proof that shows their thought is not developed likewise the imperfection of their wisdom. Then how can it be claimed that before the reappearance of Imam the perfection of wisdom must be achieved before the commencement of the government of the holy Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*)?

Base on this, the narrations on this issue has proved that the people before the reappearance of the Imam didn't possess perfection in wisdom nor were they developed in thought. It was also understood from the narrations that the completion of the final stage of knowledge and cognition depends on the reappearance of the great Imam, likewise the perfection of wisdom and development in the thought of the society also depend on the reappearance of that great man.

THE POTENCIALITY AND GREATNESS OF THE BRAIN

Before now we have discussed and still discussing about the potenciality and tremendousness of the brain and up till now humanbeing is not able to complete the effectiveness of their brain. Meanwhile a lot of writers have confessed that due to weakness and inability in them they were not able to benefit from the potenciality of the brain.

Here we bring forth their statements in this respect.

.... Normally our brain work with worthless part of its power, base on this in a situation whereby power and great consideration is at the choice of every one it is regretful that only occasionally this consideration is benefited.¹

Probably the correct statement is to say: people with all this bright preparedness, throughout his life, more than one billion (1,000,000,000) power of brain is not functioning.²

It is not doubtful that up till now we don't know the vast stage of our brain (i.e. the concealed world which exists in human being) during the time of creativeness what thinking and work has put in place. In this situation, the experimented method at the side of researches and examination came into implementation and a lot of information especially in construction of human brain and procedures of thinking that was kept at our choice which has made an uncountable comparison easy at least it's help in rectifying ways of controlling the functions of the brain.³

This is the indication of power of thinking in the existence of humanbeing and a sign that humanbeing has not completely benefited from its tremendous power which is the bothersome of humanbeing during this our era.

At that day when the divine power will be a shadow over the inhabitant of the world and the powerful hands of the great good friend of Allah (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will be pampering over the head of those who has suffered pains and torturing during the period of occultation; that will be the day when the hidden and concealed power in human being's brain will appear and manifest while people shall obtain perfection in their wisdom.

1 - Tavanayiha'i Khud bi shanaseed: 14.

2 - Tavanayiha'i Khud bi shanaseed: 32.

3 - Tavanayiha'i Khud bi shanaseed: 17.

The curtains of the brain which is the shelter of thoughts, memories and the entire activities of thought and doctrine, ideology and limitation of humanbeing as part of the real factors of tiny cells which the number of its composition is more than ten to thirteen billion. Everyone of it resembles the colour of leave of a tree and they transfer electronic message between each other.

The thinking and memories of humanbeing is the attractive work of these factors that continuously has connection within each other.

An experiment has established that the most genius among humanbeing has make use of a little part of his resources.¹

Human's brain is compose of fourteen billion (14,000,000,000) nervous cells and each cells has connection with another five thousand (5,000) cells and it is able in various situation to ensconce within the cells. A lot of potential conditions and degree of free cells of the brain goes farther than the margin of human's imagination. It is possible to say that every humanbeing whether genius or an ordinary man can contain not less than one billion (1,000,000,000) things in his brain throughout his life, then if the capability of every brain is one billion (1,000,000,000), whether the brain of a genius or that of an ordinary human being, then the difference in it is the quality and not in quantity.²

After these clarifications that every individual is able to act with little part of his brain, then be attentive to this report:

Nowadays the memory of a computer which in reality its center works with one million (1,000,000) units of

1 - Nuskheh Attar: 134.

2 - Tavanayiha'i Khud bi shanaseed: 347.

information, it is called bytes in computer terminology, then human being's brain work similar to this machinery.

The molecular recollection units and the nervous switch stored and prepared information. The child that is in his cradle also does this work even if it is out of unconsciousness. Throughout our life we store information in order to benefit from it at any time we need it and in a very rare occasion we can accept that our brain doesn't have trust in the stored information.

The center of computer with another divergent works with order while human being's brain work with more than fifteen billion (15,000,000,000) of keys and switches whereas the modern big computers is having ten million (10,000,000).

There is another surpassing element which is able to connect between the storing key, and then why one is able to rely on computer more than human being's brain? Because 9/10 of the brain is instantly empty whereas an instant computer has the entire units of information.¹

Probably you may not agree that the brain is possessing fifteen billion (15,000,000,000) keys, probably you may not agree that the brain has filed and stored the entire occurrences, incidents of all he has done from the beginning of his life to the end.

The brain of any humanbeing regards to what was said or that was heard, or any work it envisage or any work that has been done has a reserve place for it.²

Every humanbeing at the last moment of his life all he

1 - Bazgasht bi sitarighan: 347.

2 - By the time when "v. g. Panfeild" a famous researcher in human brain, move the cerebellum through electric way, a sick recollect his entire previous encounter. (Tawana'i ha'i Khud ra Bishanaseed: 121).

has done will be shown to him like a quick cassette. This is a reality which has been taught to us by the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) who are witness to our creation. With this reason we **don't have any doubt upon the unknown power of the brain and the blooming of this power during the splendid day of the reappearance of the honourable Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and we accept all that has been said by those great men without any diminution.**

THE EXTRA-ORDINARY MEMORIES IS A REASON FOR THE TREMENDOUSNESS OF THE POWER OF THE BRAIN

Due to the acquaintance of the ideological issues from the water trough of revelation, we don't need other saying and prove to the incidents that has occurred but in order to establish this issue to everyone or even to some individuals that are after research who perceive through their outward sense organ people need to be attentive to those that has possessed the extra-ordinary memory to attract them in order to know that there are mighty and tremendous power in human being.¹

A man by name "Agha un" memorize the whole two thousand five hundred (2,500) books he has read in his life and more astonishing is that without any hesitation he can read any portion of the book.²

Even recently many media from various countries has

1 - For previous years before this "Yohan Faun Newman" a great mathematician and Cyberneticians has made general people to understand that by his evaluation that human brain is able to memorize 10/20 units of information. This number if we wanted transform it into ordinary language means that each an every one shall be able to memorize millions volumes of books in the world library in Moscow. (Tawana'i ha'i Khud ra Bishanaseed: 44).

2 - Tawana'i ha'i Khud ra Bishanaseed: 45.

reported about an exceptional memory of Yaktadur Husayn who is able to answer questions without any hesitation in issues concerning history, occurrences and political personalities. The exceptional memory of "Husayn Qadri" knows the birth days and the death dates of a lot of great historical men. What is more extra-ordinary is that he has written a calendar base on Islamic method for himself and this calendar is of two portions.

The first portion is arranged for one hundred (100) years epoch and has combined the days of the week and other date from 1901 to 2000; this is including all the occurrences that have occurred from month to month.

The second portion commence from 1501 and to culminate in 2070, this portion is arrange base on day, days of the week and months, the birth date and the death date of important personalities.

In addition to these two portions there is another epoch which started from the early epoch of Christianity and it was reckoned base on days and months till 3000.

Among the most widespread issues which was specially given by mathematical prodigy was issue that are base on log calculation of this prodigy in the memory that has passed through centuries and thousands of years and its course has discovered hundreds of complicated connections that (one week is comprise of seven days, a day is comprise of twenty four hours; one hour is comprise of sixty second and so on.....). They were able with interval of some seconds to do hundreds of operations and works of which at the end they announced that 1st January 1880 A.D. was on Friday.

All these calculations were done with attention given to years, leap years and the changes in calendar in 1582 A.D.

and other complexity of this type. For instance they were able to proclaim the seconds between the deaths of "Nrawn" of Roam emperor and the fall of Constantinople.

One time two reckoners by name "Inavady" and "Dagir" in a special discussion make exchange of questions and they inquired that on the 13th October 284444 which day of the week shall it occur or shall it be?

The existence of this type of exceptional individuals in the foreign countries is establishing the wonderful power of human brain and human being's weakness to reach the developed civilization during the gloomy days of the occultation of Imam.

Some issues of this mathematical prodigy which were solved in some seconds need to be solved in some months if an ordinary method is used according to mathematicians that after then shall need a lot of time in order to search and make clarification of ordinary outcome with computer.

THE CONNECTION OF THE BRAIN WITH AN UNNATURAL POWER

In reality from where this mathematical prodigy method has been obtained? Do they obtained this special preparedness in their childhood or in their teenage stage or the perfection was obtained through acquisition?

Effort has been put on in order to expound this ability in a form of product of exaggerated memory that was named as intensify memory by the psychologists.

There is no doubt that in this special occasion we've faced real and powerful memory and at the same time we were not able to expound this phenomenon which depends on memory.¹

1 - Tavanayiha'i Khud Bshanseed: 54.

What is more attractive here is that a lot of mathematic prodigy did not think of how their brain calculates, but they say: "*we only count and only God knows how it is*" well the answer of this type in any way is not a matter of perplexity because some of these reckoners were completely illiterate.

The psychologists and the mathematicians with additional attributes always discover these diligent individuals with preparedness and concealed symbol.¹

Some people has forged further and not only they have acquainted concerning mystery and concealed symbol in this type of people rather they have talk about ways of perfecting knowledge.

THE PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE ACCORDING TO MODERN SCIENCE

The thought and ideal of the western scholars were been occupied with discussion concerning perfection of knowledge and they are with the belief of development in knowledge, **meanwhile they are also of the belief that day shall come when human knowledge will be in trillion times more powerful than now.**

One of these scholars that are of this belief is "karzaweel", he said: a person is able to make 100 trillion connection in his brain which may increase to a greater number but the method of storing information in the brain is inefficiency, because a person who is a teacher in a particular field is only able to bring one hundred thousand (100,000) sectors of that field into his memory.²

"Till the end of 21st century, none biological

1 - Tawana'i ha'i Khud ra Bishanaseed: 56.

2 - Kleek sumareh 31 (Dameemeh Ruznameh jami jam) page: 9.

consciousness shall be trillion times more than that of human being's consciousness"¹

The point which must be seriously observe is due to the fact that people don't know the reality of this world of existence and their distance from the creed of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), even though they accepted the ways of achieving perfect intellect but they are not aware of how and its characteristics, in this respect they will fall into a lot of problems for its justification.

"A lot of people are of the belief that the brain must be an example for an artificial intellect whereas people like "Karzaweel" said there should be amalgamation between the brain and electronic intellectual systems in order to increase its functions; he said: it increases the cellule which flows up and down in the blood and in our feelings"²

The distant of this type of people from the creed of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) cause them to view every thing materially even the vital and important ones in perfection of knowledge and be suspicious of cellules meanwhile they were able to forfeit perfection with their thought and imagination.

PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND DETERMINATION

Presently we are acquainted with the power and capability of the brain and we have perceived that up till this present time people has not benefited from the greater

1 - Kleek sumareh 21 (Dameemeh Ruznameh jami jam) page: 9.

2 - Kleek shumareh 21 (Dameemeh Ruznameh jami jam) page: 9.

portion of their brain.

Now we shall discuss about perfection of knowledge and power of determination.

The strength of people's determination is the sign and impact of perfection of human's knowledge because as we have previously quoted from the narration of "soldiers of knowledge", determination is from the soldiers of knowledge of which with its perfection it will be sufficed. It is obvious that to activate the determination and to operate its strength will create a fundamental change in human beings.

If the power of determination is perfected, humanbeing will be able to do extra-ordinary and wonderful works because if the power of determination is able to reach its last limit it will be source of transferring and creation of awareness, i.e. humanbeing is able to create a circumstance or a characteristics in a person or in a thing and can also take away things, it can also bring certain thing from a place or transfer it to another place. It can also be acquainted with unknown information through application of determination.

As we have already said that determination is one of the portions of power of knowledge and with perfection of knowledge the other powers of knowledge will reach its perfection and will also be diligent. Base on this, due to perfection of human's knowledge during the luminous period of reappearance of Imam their determination will also be strong and potent.

Then during the period of delivery when human's knowledge will be delivered from chain and ties of Satan the soldiers of intellect will also be rescued from weakness and inability while their concealed power will be manifested

and activated.

During the gloomy period of occultation a lot of people are not able to achieve their hope and demands until they leave the world and it seems their demand and ability is no more but during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam people will be able to achieve their demand and ability to the extent if they wanted to be acquainted with unknown thing, the cover will be draw aside for what ever they they need its awareness.

These are the realities which the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) has taught us and whole heartedly we accepted the sayings of these great men and untill Allah's wish, we shall completely perceive the luminous and the reality of the reappearance day of the holy Imam.

Base on this, during the period of perfection the first determination will be implemented and through that the awareness shall be materialized.

In order to support this statement with the sayings of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) be attentive to this narration of Imam al-Husayn (*Peace be upon him*):

الإمام الحسين عليه السلام: «إنّ الله ليهب لشيعتنا كرامة لا يخفى عليهم شيء في الأرض، وما كان فيها حتى أن الرجل منهم يريد أن يعلم علم أهل بيته، فيخبرهم بعلم ما يعملون».

"Verily Almighty Allah will grant favour to our followers¹ to the extent nothing will be hidden to them in the earth and what

1 - Be aware that during the period of reappearance of Imam the entire inhabitant of the world will be the followers of the holy household of the holy Prophet (Peace be upon them).

ever is in it until a man among them wanted to know about his household and he will inform them of whatever they are doing."¹

By Allah's wish if we witness that splendid period we shall envisage all these realities and we shall be acquainted with this issue during the gloomy period through the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), without any doubt and hesitancy we accepted it because we know there is difference between those great men among the previous, present and future; they are all acquainted with all incidents and a person who has witnessed this incidents with their eyes will accept the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*); this is the covenant and pledge which has been reached during the world of seed before creation meanwhile we have responsibility to be duty bound of the covenant.

With all these, we must be aware that during the gloomy period of occultation there are some exceptional individuals whose determination is awareness of things and they go after gaining awareness. These are the type of people who has reached the light and illumination during the gloomy period of occultation.

During this discussion we have brought an attractive incidents of late Sayyid Bahr al-Ulum that will soften the brain and thinking of some individual that was very hard for them to accept these type of incident during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam.

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 53: 63.

(6)

**THE SPIRITUAL
PERFECTION**

SPIRITUAL PERFECTION

Acquiring natural science and diving into material issues takes humanbeing away from understanding spiritual issues, hidden assistance and attention towards worthy and valuable realities of hidden world. In this respect those who have been entangled with acquiring natural and material thing are negligence of thinking and having thought concerning spiritual issues.

Due to the impact of companionship of a lot of people with those that are duty bound to material world and the influenced of their incorrect thinking and ideology, likewise due to their distant from the reality of this existing world, they were not acquainted with spiritual issues and wonderful hidden assistance of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

In order to throw light into these realities and to come about faith and ideology regards spiritual issues and assistance in the unknown hidden world; we must seize our hands from captivation of this material world because how will he who makes his observation with material spectacle observe this wonderful world farther than that material?

Is it possible for person who observes his sides with colour spectacle able to envisage his real colour?

Is it possible for a person who has draw materials as wall to cover himself envisage the world or witness it outside his circle?

Is it possible for a person who has imprisoned himself in a place to be a watcher of gladness and sprightliness outside his atmosphere?

People who came into existence and leave during the period of occultation and has established its gloomy is like a

person who is imprisoned and has not seen way out of the prison meanwhile the condition of people of the period of occultation who has caused its gloominess are more worst than those in the prison.

Because the prisoners know they are in the prison and they are with the hope of rescue and they are also of the thought of delivery from the net of bondage but very unfortunate that the people during the period of occultation for the fact that they were born and brought up during the period of occultation they were not acquainted with what is behind the period of occultation because it not only they have not tasted the period of reappearance of the holy Imam but also none can create the sweet and the splendid time of his reappearance.

In this respect they have created the difficulties and the gloomy period of occultation meanwhile they are not of the thought of rescue and delivery from the torture of the panic period of occultation.

It is possible that due to our negligence and the entire prisoners during the period of occultation of the luminous period of reappearance of Imam to extend the period of our bondage in the prison. Then the prison which we were been trapped during the occultation period is the same negligence which we did not will to relinquished.

The problem of the society in the net of bondage of occultation and its negligence is due to forgetfulness of the entire society of their spiritual perspectiveness.

THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL ASPECT OF HUMAN BEING

Just as we are aware that human being is being made up of

two aspect i.e. spiritual and material aspect, in this respect we must not only concentrate on the material aspect likewise worldly and bodily aspect rather we must completely be attentive and concentrates on the spiritual aspect, other wise concentrating on only one aspect and negligence of the other is also negligence and forgetfulness of an important aspect of ones existence which is the very spiritual aspect.

How much the entire humanbeing during the period of occultation has not benefited from their spiritual perspective but during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam that will be the day of perfection of human personality, the entire human society shall reach perfection materially and spiritually and they will execute their programs in the enormous atmosphere of light of information and vision.

During that theoretical and practical day, humanbeing will be purified from all filth to the extent their thought and behavior will follow the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and they will build their existence with information and vision base on this fundamentals.

In this respect, the human perspective and understanding during that splendid day will be cleansed from all filth and their satanic discovery that will not cause them to commit mistakes.

Base on this, glad tiding to those that shall witness that period, they will be obedient to that great man during the period of his reappearance just as they have followed and obeyed him during the period of occultation. Infact this reality has been stressed in the statement of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

The narration which expounds this reality and has also

expressed the nature of the luminous period of reappearance of Imam has important points that are duty bound upon humanbeing to be acquainted during the period of occultation and has also explained their practical program during the gloomy period before the reappearance of the holy Imam. The same narration has also expound the happy and joyful situation of the followers of the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) has narrated from the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*):

«طوبى لمن أدرك قائم أهل بيتي وهو مقتد به قبل قيامه، يتولّى وليه ويتبرأ من عدوّه، ويتولّى الأئمّة الهادية من قبله، أولئك رفقائي وذوو ودي ومودّتي وأكرم أمتي عليّ».

"Glad tiding to those who meet with the riser (al-Qa'im) from my holy household and those who follows him before his rise, he paid allegiance to his friends and show disloyalty to his enemy, he paid allegiance to the holy guided Imams before him, those are my companions, the possessor of my love and they are the best among my nation before me"¹

Base on this, the level of ones perception and understanding must reach an extent that can detect those who claimed to be the friends of the holy Imam from those who eat with the daily prize of bread and to exchange the betrayals of Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) who has claimed to be his friends with the servants of the honourable Imam.

Even though the narration we have quoted is concerning the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam but it

1 - Al-ghaibat by Sheikh Tusi (may Almighty Allah have mercy on him): 275.

has also expounded the important duties and the practical program during the occultation period, but very unfortunate that neither do people observe the responsibilities of the occultation period nor do they pay attention to it.

PEOPLE'S DUTY

The person who is triumphant during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam is he who has executed his duties during the gloomy period of occultation.

We will hereby expound some of those duties:

1- People's duty during the period of occultation is to be acquainted with the orders and demands of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and it should be implemented. Friendship with the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and anticipating for his reappearance and understanding it will be completed if people during the period of occultation are obedient and follows the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

2- We should befriend with the friends and fans of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

3- Friendship with the friends of Imam is to know them because if one doesn't know how the friends of Imam are, he will not be able to love and make friendship with them.

4- We must despise and avoid the enemies of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

5- Avoidance and despise from the enemies of the holy leader of the time depends on knowing them, then we must know how they are in order to disgust from them.

In addition to the listed duties, an awaiter of the holy Imam has the responsibility of complete obedience to him

and must follow the sayings of the great man if he reaches the reappearance period of the holy Imam.

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) has explained this reality to Abu Baseer when he said:

«يا أبابصير؛ طوبى لمحبى قائمنا، المنتظرين لظهوره في غيبته والمطيعين له في ظهوره، أوليائه أولياء الله لا خوف عليهم ولا هم يحزنون».

"O' the father of Baseer, glad tiding to the lovers of our riser (al-Qa'im) the waiters of his reappearance from his occultation and his followers during the period of his honourable reappearance, his friends are Allah's friends; there is no fear or grief upon them"¹

Base on this narration, the friends of Almighty Allah are the friends of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), they are also the people whom in addition to friendship and awaiting the honourable Imam has also followed and be obedient to him; if they reach his reappearance they will not be among the separated soldiers from him likewise they will not be among those who will combine with the enemies of Imam at the beginning of his reappearance.

In reality this type of people are not waiting for the reappearance of Imam rather they are waiting for the time when they will attain their position; at the time when their aims and objectives has become like drawing on the water, they will set the Imam aside (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) hence there is no information of possessing any rank and post.

1 - Ihqaq al-Haq vol 13: 349; from Yanabiyul- Mawadah: 422.

GENERAL CALL FOR TREADING TOWARDS PERFECTION

The vital and the most important program that will be executed by the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*), shall be calling people towards Islamic doctrine. This calling will be a general one to the extent the entire people of the world (from what ever religion or creed they may be) shall be called towards Islam, meanwhile the entire people shall be told to desist from astray path in order to join the religion Allah which is Islam and Shi'ism.

After this sermon and call together with the incidents that are newly and miraculous, the call which shall defeat the entire world power and it shall have its stance in the hearts of the people while they shall come group by group towards Islamic doctrine.

In this respect Almighty Allah in the holy Qur'an says:

﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ* وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا﴾

"When the help and victory of Allah came; you will see people entering the religion of Allah in group"¹

Base on this, that time people will be accepting Islam in group and not individual and they will join and goes towards the religion of Islam in group.

For the people of the world to embrace Islam and general indication to the religion of Allah after the calling of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is for the people to accept Islam and that is due to wonderful incidents which they envisage from the companion of the great man at the early stage of reappearance of the holy Imam. In this respect their right

1 - Surah al-Nasr: 1-2.

over the people is very obvious that is why people will be embracing the religion of Allah group by group.

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام : «إذا قام القائم عليه السلام دعا الناس إلى الإسلام جديداً، وهداهم إلى أمر قد دثر وضلّ عنه الجمهور، وإنما سمّي القائم مهدياً، لأنه يهدي إلى أمر مضلّول عنه، وسمّي القائم لقيامه بالحقّ».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "When (al-Qa'im) the riser (*Peace be upon him*) rise, he will call people to new Islam and guide them towards the issue which has been destroyed and concerning it, the general public has been misled, Surely (al-Qa'im) the riser was named as Mahdiyyah because he will guide people from astray path towards the right path and he was name (al-Qa'im) the riser because he will rise up with the truth."¹

We deduced from this narration that the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) after his rising, will call and sermon the entire people towards Islam and he will also guide them from misguidance.

Also in this narration there is nothing like killing and shedding of blood between the people rather after the rise of the Imam he will commence calling and guiding people towards Islam.

Possibly calling people towards Islam and guiding them towards the right path needs proves and evidence and that is the very program which the great remainder of Allah' proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall execute.

Obviously faith and guiding groups of people towards Islam is the outcome of this type of call that is accompanied with proves, evidence, miracle and combination of other

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 51: 30; Al-Irshad: 344; Ilam al-Wara: 461; Nawadir al-Akhbar: 272.

guiding factors.

At that time when the holy Qur'an has ascertain it's bloomy and freshness, there shall be new life and Islamic doctrine after attrition.

وقد جاء في زيارة الإمام الحسن العسكري عليه السلام : «السَّلام عليك يا أبا الإمام المنتظر، الظاهرة للعاقل حجته، والثابتة في اليقين معرفته، والمحتجب عن أعين الظالمين، والمغيب عن دولة الفاسقين، والمعيد ربنا به الإسلام جديداً بعد الإنطماس والقرآن غضاً بعد الإندراس».

It has been narrated in the visitation of Imam al-Hasan al-Askari (*Peace be upon him*): "peace be upon you, O' the father of the awaiting Imam, whose prove is obvious to the sensible ones, his knowledge is firm and certain, he is hidden from the eyes of the oppressors, he is concealed from the nation of debauchery, whom Allah has promise to return Islam to its real picture after it has changed and refresh the holy Qur'an after it has been obliterated.¹

The word "Intimas" "change" in Arabic language also means "annihilation". What Imam al-Hasan al-Askari (*Peace be upon him*) meant in this narration is any of the two words and it is a proof that indicates the divergence in Islam during the period of occultation, but by the rising of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) Islam will regain its reality and value.

Every part of the country that is known to be Islamic whereby Islamic laws is not implemented over there even though its named as Islamic state still remain hence the laws are not implemented, then the Islamic expressions in that place shall be annihilated.

1 - Misbahul Za'ir: 140; Bihar al-Anwar vol: 102: 67; Al-Sahiffah al-Mubarrakah al-Mahdiyyah: 614.

THE TREMENDOUS ISSUE

Sometime it is refer to what the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) will do for the inhabitant of the world as the tremendous issue and another time it is refer to as new issue.

«يقول أبي سعيد الخراساني: قلت للإمام الصادق عليه السلام: المهدي والقائم

واحد؟

فقال: نعم.

فقلت: لأي شيء سمي المهدي؟

قال: لأنه يهدي إلى كل أمر خفي، وسمي القائم لأنه يقوم بعد ما يموت،

إنه يقوم بأمر عظيم».

Abi Saeed Khurasani said: I inquire from Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*): "Is al-Mahdi "the guide" and al-Qa'im "the riser" has one meaning? Yes he answered. I said: why was he named al-Mahdi? He said: because he will guide towards all the concealed issue and he was named as al-Qa'im because he will be alive after his name is forgotten, he will rise with tremendous issue.¹

As you have seen, it is stressed in this narration that the honourable riser (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will stand base on tremendous issue.

The tremendous duty which shall be carried out by the honourable Imam will be very great that made the great man to be named as al-Qa'im "the riser".

Did this tremendous issue that is the rising of the honourable leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) same program that was sent to the people through the

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 51: 30.

holy Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) and it was forgotten due to the usurpation of the post of caliphate and apparentness of innovation due to past of time? Or in addition to that, there is another tremendous issue that the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) has not expounded to the people but it was explained to the greater remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in order to make it obvious to the general people?

Before answering this question, you should be attentive to this narration that was narrated from Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*): he said:

«إذا قام القائم عليه السلام جاء بأمر جديد، كما دعى رسول الله ﷺ في بدو الإسلام إلى أمر جديد».

"If the riser stand (*Peace be upon him*) he will come with new issue like the call of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) for a new issue during the advent of Islam"¹

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in this narration has likened the mission of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) with the mission brought by the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) during the advent of Islam.

Even though from this narration the new issue that will be brought by Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is not clearly stated but it is obvious from it.

Possibly some people never pay attention to the comparative and the clear statement made by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) or never accepted its obviousness, they may also say that a lot of Islamic laws never reach the inhabitant of the world and after their explanations, it is new

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 338.

before them and in this respect it is explain to them as the new issue.

In answering them we say: if we compromise with them and give up the clear and obviousness of this narration we shall title another point i.e. do the holy Prophet of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) never said:

«إنا معاشر الأنبياء نكلّم الناس على قدر عقولهم».

"We groups of the Prophets talk to the people according to level of their understanding"¹

By observing this narration and perfection of people's knowledge during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam, we will be heedful that the remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) in order for the perfection of people's knowledge has new issue to expound of which the other holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) might have only explained to their special companions.

Base on this, there is no problem that the honourable Imam is with new issue, new orders and new important point to explain to the people of whom they don't previously in any way has its information.

Surely we must be attentive that every new issue and new order will be in the direction of life-giving to the religion of Islam and not that the honourable leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall present new religion upon the people.

WHAT IS MEANT BY TREMENDOUS ISSUE?

Up till now this question is thrown that does the new issue mentioned in this narration same as the tremendous

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 2: 242.

issue mentioned in the other narration; if the meaning of (new issue and tremendous issue) are one, then what is meant with the new issue and tremendous issue which will be the purpose of the rising of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*)?

It is obvious that those that are acquainted with the secret of the answer to this question and from the narration of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) nothing was found in this respect like a package except signs and points.

The meaning and the interpretation is not known to any one except the exceptional companions that are acquainted with the deeper meaning of the sayings of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) including their ironies and illustration of their statements.

Those are the people who knows the un-ultered points and symbols from the sayings of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in a narration said:

«حديث تدرية خير من ألف ترويه، ولا يكون الرجل منكم فقيهاً حتى يعرف معاريض كلامنا، وإنّ الكلمة من كلامنا لتصرف على سبعين وجهاً لنا من جميعها المخرج».

"One of our narration which you understand is better than one thousand narrations you narrated without its understanding, none of you can be a jurist except he is acquainted with the ironies of our statement, verily one word from our statement is up to seventy different meanings by which we have way out from every one of it"¹

In the school of thought of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*)

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 2: 184.

those type of people i.e. those that possessed the ability to perceive and understand the different meaning of statements of the great men are called **jurists**. Then the jurists are those that understand the ironies from the saying of these great men.

Due to the heaviness of **the tremendous issue**, it is possible for the weak pen to be drawn to another discussions, in this respect, the weak pen has make the weak finger to be firm, and we return back to expound the previous issues.

Here is the explanation of **the tremendous issue** is out of the responsibility of the writer of these lines and before we give a summary we shall mention an exhilarating point:

Blessed is for those peoples who answer the divine call of the great remainder of Allah's proof by the side of the holy house of God (Ka'abah) and they stood in following the orders of the merciful Imam.

Blessed is for those that understand the luminous period of reappearance of Imam and give up all religion that is destroyed and shall be under the banner of Imam al-Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) and witness the divine justly government of that great man.

The people during that time will be under the government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) with construction of good existence, lively mind and perfection of knowledge will ascend towards the esteem heaven of science and culture and it will reach the sign and mystery of creation, meanwhile they will be acquainted with the tremendous issue.

People of that time shall understand every costly mineral like gold, silver, diamond¹ But during the period of

1 - This is an illustration at the narration which says: "Humanbeing are in form of resources like gold and silver"

occultation no one is aware of the greatness of his existence.

That time People shall understand that why Almighty Allah has named Himself as the best of all creators after the creation of human being, meanwhile they shall know the great power and ability that was concealed in their existence. But during the gloomy period of occultation people are in darkness and they were not aware of the splendid light from the holy household of the holy prophet (*Peace be upon them*) upon their mind, the household who are the reflection of Allah's sanctuary.

Knowledge and wisdom of People that time who are the curing friends of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be perfected; they shall be bestowed with spiritual mind and also the watcher over the divine world.

Presently in order for the question concerning the tremendous issue not to be left unanswered we said: the tremendous issue is a vital and important point in the chapter of the vicegerent of the holy household (*Peace be upon them*) and this tremendous issue will be obvious during the reappearance period of the holy Imam.

Knowing the symbol of vicegerent and the great mystery of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) during the gloomy period of occultation is not possible for the people because during the dark period of occultation the level of perception, understanding, the limit of knowledge and human's insight is limited and they don't possess the ability of perceiving and knowing the tremendous issues of the vicegerent. In this respect it is not possible to have complete knowledge of the tremendous issues of vicegerent and it is also not possible to know or to understand the important and vital issues that has connection with the holy household of the holy Prophet

(*Peace be upon them*) till the day when the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will reappear together with his curing friend by which human's intellect shall be perfected like wise human brain shall obtain the ability to receive great spiritual issues.

The knowledge that time shall be perfected and the wisdom shall be rescued from disorganization; the honourable leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall expound the esteem science to the people and he shall also certify the correct Qur'an.

The following statement was narrated from Mohammad bn Umar bn al-Hasan:

«... إِنَّ أَمْرَ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ أَمْرٌ جَسِيمٌ مَقْنَعٌ لَا يَسْتَطَاعُ ذِكْرَهُ، وَلَوْ قَدْ قَامَ قَائِمُنَا لَتَكَلَّمَ بِهِ وَصَدَّقَهُ الْقُرْآنُ.»

.....Verily the issue of the family of Mohammad (*Peace be upon them*) is as great veiled issue one is not capable of mentioning, by the time when our riser (Qa'imana) shall rise, he will talk about it and the holy Qur'an will testify it.¹

It is very clear with this explanation that the issue of vicegerent and its wisdom is not possible to be expounded to the general people the issue which is a very great, but during the gloomy period of occultation even though the oppressors who are the causes of all the obscurities and darkness, those who has hindered every one from perfection shall be wiped out and with the help of the reappearance of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) every ones knowledge and understanding shall be perfected and that time Almighty Allah shall permit the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) to manifest the truth.

1 - Basa'ir al-Darajaaat: 28; Bihar al-Anwar vol: 2: 196.

It is very possible that as at the time when the remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall make his speech, truth and reality will be manifested and no doubt or indecisiveness shall remain before the people.

The great Imam in one of his letter has said:

«إذا أذن الله لنا في القول ظهر الحق، واضمحَلَّ الباطل وانحسر عنكم».

"If Allah has permitted us to make speech, the truth shall be manifested and falsehood will be annihilated and every thing shall be obvious"¹.

DIVINE COGNITIONS

The holy household of the Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) in narration speaks about the obscurities and darkness during the period of occultation and has also sketch out the luminous period of reappearance of the honourable Imam, and have introduce the people of that time as people that are truthfull and successful; infact they are rescued from destruction and concludes saying: blessed be upon those that witness that time.

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) concerning the remainder of Allah's proof said:

«هو المفرِّج للكرب عن شيعته بعد ضنك شديد وبلاء طويل وجور،

فطوبى لمن أدرك ذلك الزمان».

"He is the reliever of all difficulties of his followers after tremendous hardship and lengthy disaster and injustice, blessed be upon he who witness that time"²

Surely blessed be upon whoever witness that time, the

¹ - Al-Ghaibat by Sheikh Tusi (May Allah have mercy on him): 176.

² - Kmal alDeen: 647.

coming of that luminous period is the day of worldly perfection which is the purpose of creation of this world, it is a day when everyone shall sincerely worship Almighty Allah due to destruction of selfishness, annihilation of Satan and perfection of knowledge, and they shall come to know the luminous position of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

Almighty Allah said:

﴿وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ﴾

"And I have not created the jinn and the men except that they should serve me"¹

Service and servitude in narrations is referred to as perception and acquaintance. Base on this, the coming of this enormous day after long centuries, knowledge, acquaintance, mysteries and other purpose of creation shall be accomplished.

During that unparallel period all the inhabitant of the world shall be on their way towards perfection and due to the impact of their touching with the curing friends of the liberator of human world every servants of Allah shall reach perfection in knowledge and they will be rescued from self temptation, satanic thought and at the end they will attain insight position.

1 - Surah al-Zaryat: 56.

**PEOPLE DURING THE PERIOD OF
REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM
ACCORDING TO THE MESSENGER OF GOD**

(Peace be upon him and his family)

During that time people shall serve and worship one God and they shall possess awareness of the luminous rank of the holy household of the holy Prophet *(Peace be upon them)*, they will also obtain awareness and in this respect they shall enjoy their pure conduct and luminous feature.

The holy Prophet of God *(Peace be upon him and his family)* has explained and referred to the people during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam as Musk fragrant and luminous moon.

In a lengthy narration from Imam al-Jawad *(Peace be upon him)*, among the grand fathers of Imam al-Mahdi quoting from the holy Prophet *(Peace be upon him and his family)* about the coming of he who will avenge from the holy family of Mohammad *(Peace be upon them)*, in that narration the holy Messenger of Allah *(Peace be upon him and his family)* said to Ubay bn ka'ab:

«... يخرج وجبرئيل عن يمينته وميكائيل عن يسرته، وسوف تذكرون ما

أقول لكم ولو بعد حين، وأفوض أمري إلى الله عز وجل.

يا أباي؛ طوبى لمن لقيه، وطوبى لمن أحبه، وطوبى لمن قال به، ينجيهم

من الهلكة. وبالأقرار بالله وبرسوله وبجميع الأئمة، يفتح الله لهم الجنة، مثلهم

في الأرض كمثل المسك الذي يسطع ريحه فلا يتغير أبداً، ومثلهم في السماء

كمثل القمر المنير الذي لا يطفأ نوره أبداً».

.... He will comes out while Jabra'il will be at his right side and Mikka'eel at his left side and soon you shall remember

what I have said to you even after a while, I have entrusted all my affairs to Allah the Great and the Almighty.

O' Ubay; blessed be upon whoever meet him, blessed be upon who loves him and blessed be upon whoever make statement about him, he will rescue them from destruction, this is with the confession of Allah, His Prophet and the entire Imams, Allah will open the gates of paradise for them, their similitude in the earth is like musk fragrant which its aroma spread all over and never change, likewise their similitude in the heaven is like a luminous moon which its luminousness never quench.¹

The people's face during the period of reappearance of Imam shall be like luminous moon, amnesty will be grant to them before the divine one and they will possess the luminous light of Allah's cognizance in their heart, and their signs will form radiants. They will be the observant of the divine world, how beautiful is their observance to this world!

Imam al-Jawad (*Peace be upon him*) has quoted from Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) that he said to Prophet Ilyas (*Peace be upon him*)²:

«فوددت أنّ عينيك تكون مع مهديّ هذه الأمة، والملائكة بسيوف آل داود بين السماء والأرض، تعذب أرواح الكفرة من الأموات، وتلحق بهم أرواح أشباههم من الأحياء، ثم أخرج سيفاً، ثم قال: ها إنّ هذا منها».

"I hope your eyes are with al-Mahdi of this nation while the angels are between the heaven and the earth with the sword of the family of Prophet Da'ud, they punish the souls of the death among the unbeliever and the souls of the unbeliever among

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 311.

2 - Prophet Ilyas is one of the four Prophets that still exist by now and they are among the companions of Imam al-Mahdi (May our souls be sacrifice for him) during the occultation period and during the period of reappearance of Imam.

the living ones will join them, then I will bring out a sword and will said: here is one of them"¹

How good is the observance upon the angel which shed the bloods of the unbelievers?

THE SEEN AND UNSEEN GOVERNMENT OF THE WORLD:

The issue concerning the knowledge of the Imam (*Peace be upon him*) is one of the pillars of our belief in knowing the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*). To my own view base on a lot of proof from the narrations, the knowledge of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) is one of the important and vital discussion in doctrines.

In the visitation of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) we read the following:

«قد آتاكم الله يا آل ياسين خلافته، وعلم مجاري أمره فيما قضاه ودبره

ورتبته وأراداه في ملكوته».

"O' the family of Yasin, Allah has given you the post of representative and has also given you the knowledge of his affair for what He has decreed, organized, arranged and desired it in His kingdom.²

Then after expounding this introduction we must be attentive that the luminous period of reappearance of Imam is the period of government with knowledge and awareness. That day that accompanied with a lot of magnitude, the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall implement justice worldwide base on his

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 46: 364.

2 - Sahiffah Mahdiyyah: 571.

knowledge and awareness and there shall be new life in the seen and the unseen world.

By benefiting from some of the narrations which has been narrated concerning the wonderful period of reappearance of the honourable Imam (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*), it is not only he will undergo perfection and sanitizing the seen world rather he will also sanitize the unseen world from the filthy existence.

With this explanation, it becomes very clear that the rising of that great man is not having only outward aspect rather regardless the perfection of the outward and seen world, he shall also perfect the unseen world, and all the existence in the unseen world will also benefit from the light of the divine government of that great man.

Then the rising of that honourable Imam is a rising of all aspects, it shall be comprehensive and perfected one which shall over took the entire world and will perfect the seen and the unseen worlds.

Base on this, it is not possible to say that the rising of that great man will only be revolution base on material aspect that shall only comprise the obvious and the seen world rather we must be aware that the unseen existence like the Jinn and Satan shall also be under the light of the government of the honourable Imam, they will also be sanitized or must reach or attain perfection.

THE WORLD OF THE ANGELS AND OTHER HEAVENLY WORLD

With the inner power and inner sense organ we must facilitate the hidden and the heavenly world. The period of reappearance of the holy Imam is the period of perfection of

the world of the angels and the way to the great heavenly world.

For the fact that the period of occultation people are able to obtain the entrance keys to the hidden world and with the internal power he is able to take humanbeing towards the heavenly world but a very few individuals during the occultation period are able to attain ways to the great heavenly world, in the other hand during the reappearance period of the holy Imam knowing the heavenly world is a general issue that shall be an ordinary incident for the people during that splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam.

The person whom through birth loses part of his sense organs (like some one who loses his sense of seeing or hearing) are not able to perceive anything viewable or hearable in their real nature even though he denies them, though this is an evidence of their defect and their inability and not a testament to none existence of things that are viewable and hearable.

In the same respect for those who denies the heavenly world and this in itself is an evidence for their defect and their inability to perceive the vast heavenly world meanwhile it is not a prove for its inexistence just as if miracles is given the power of seeing little by little anything viewable will become normal before him and will be conversant with the world of viewing and the world of the angel meanwhile he shall benefit from it in a normal and natural way.

During the splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam due to none functioning of the inner sense organs and the inner powers, people shall not only be acquainted with the great heavenly world and seeing the heavenly world rather they will be accustom with it and it shall be normal

before them.

Meanwhile seeing the angels, sitting with them and going along with them is what has been emphasized in the narration of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*).

People in that auspicious day shall understand how much they were not open minded to the world of the angel and the material world?

Why they were negligence of the great heavenly world?

Why he has spent numbers of years in his life with the existence of the honourable Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in this world even though it is the period of occultation? And why he is not able to make the inner power and his inner sense organ bloomy?

Then their regret and contrition will increase by paying attention to most of the past people among his dear ones and near relative whom they lost during the dark period of occultation without envisaging anything concerning the great heavenly world. Though they have set a step into the soil and they are like a blind man that came to this world and left it in blindness, so their dear ones has not attained ways to the heavenly world while they were concealed under the soil after they have bade farewell to this world.

In this respect, they hope their past ones are alive during the auspicious day of reappearance of the holy Imam (which is the period of perfection of human power) so that they may also achieve that perfection and to benefit in watching the great heavenly world in order to be side by side of each other.

This is a reality which the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) in many occasions has expounded so that everyone is acquainted with it but regretfully that the material world has implanted the world of the angel in us and we are accustom

to that to the extent we remain in negligence of the reality of this existing world.

WAYS TO ATTAIN THE HEAVENLY WORLD OR THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

As we've earlier said during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam the entire inhabitant of the world shall be sanitized and they shall possess honour and authority. During that splendid period the entire humanbeing both men and women shall be good servant of God because then shall be the time for the government of good servant of God. That time everyone shall be guided towards good and everyone shall be doing good work.

In this respect Almighty Allah in the holy Qur'an said:

﴿إِنَّ الْأَرْضَ يَرثُهَا عِبَادِيَ الصَّالِحُونَ﴾

"Verily the earth will be inherited by the good servants of mine"¹

One of the important characteristics of the noble nation of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) is competency, qualification and the goodness of human society during that auspicious day because after the annihilation of the factors of corruption and devastation, there shall be invention of means of guidance and ways for corruption shall then cease to exist meanwhile due to the fundamental changes that was invented in people, they will be distant from misguidance and devastation, and they will go towards guidance and sublimity.

Their distance from corruption and their resort to authority

1 - Surah al-Anbiya': 105.

causes the world community of that day to be composing of good people and for everone to work towards praise worthy and to resort to authority.

In this case the doors of divine world shall be widely open for human society and humanbeing shall be the observant of the unseen and divine world; they shall come across that way because that is the outcome of their good work.

It is possible for good work to invent transformation and changes in human being's existence and also assist to open the doors that are closed before it.

It came in the Sahifah Najat of Prophet Idris that:

«وبالعمل الصالح ينال ملكوت السماء».

"Humanbeing shall attain the kingdom of the heaven through good deed"¹

Everything that is presently achieved in the world is very little compare to the heaven and the space although that is regards to material aspect and not the divine aspect. But during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam since everyone shall be good servant and all bad acts shall be uprooted, people shall attain ways to space and the ways to kingdom of the heaven.

Then during that auspicious period the society shall be divine and they shall enjoy great characteristics that are corresponded with that developed time.

We hope Almighty Allah shall very soon give chance for that day of delivery while human community attains the highest level of perfection and civilization during the noble nation of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 95: 465

In the divine nation of the honourable great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) a lot of worldly wonderful shall be manifested before everyone and all shall be able to envisage the unseen things because by then every one's sight is going to be pure and shall be able to envisage the entire wonderful occurrences in the world.

يقول النبي الأكرم ﷺ: «غضوا أبصاركم، ترون العجائب».

The holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) said: "Gaze downs your sight you will envisage the wonderful of the world"¹

Because the marvelous things in the unseen world is in abundant even though there is a lot of it in this seen world; although it is very little compare to the reality in the unseen world.

It is not only we must desist from the prohibited acts in order to envisage the marvelous of this world of creation and other wonderful issues of the seen and the unseen world rather we must desist from all means that causes inclination of our mind towards the prohibited acts.

If someone is able to keep his sight away from anything his mind inclines towards and he is able to close his eyes from the deceptive outlook of the world, then his mind will be purify from all pollution and he will be able to be an observant of the wonderful creations of the world.

In this respect, the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) has said:

«لولا أنّ الشياطين يحومون على قلوب بني آدم، لنظروا إلى الملكوت».

"If not that the Satan has taken over the mind of the children of Adam they could have witness the kingdom of the heaven"²

1 - Misbahu al-Shari'at: 9.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 70: 59.

Base on this, by the day when devil and Satan shall be annihilated and there shall no sign of their temptation and seduction, peoples mind shall be luminous and shall be able to observe the luminous kingdom of the world and by envisaging that his luminosity shall be increased.

AN IMPORTANT POINT OR FEELING THE PRESENCE!

Now be attentive to this important and vital point: **during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam, which existence among the world of the angel and heaven is more divine than that of the honourable great remainder of Allah's proof** (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*)?

Then that time everyone shall be under the observance of the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) **at any part of the world and everyone will see the presence of that great man.**

In order to make the feeling of the presence of the holy Imam clear, you should refer back to the attractive narration of Abu Baseer concerning the feeling of the presence of the holy Imam.¹

We must be aware that two factors during the period of occultation have prevented the feeling of the existence of the holy Imam and it has also prevented humanbeing from observing the kingdoms of the heaven.

Those two factors are: the Satan and over whelming passion (Lust) by which during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam the Satan will be annihilated and the lust or the over whelming passion attains transformation and higher level.

1 - Sahifah al-Mahdiyyah: 93.

In this respect that time there shall be no any hindrance for the good society from attaining way to the heavenly world but **presently Satan with the deceits of the over whelming passion (lust) and with the assistance of the soul has deceived human being, likewise it has prevented humanbeing from the attraction of going towards the heavenly world and it has close his wings and cripple him from the world of the angels.**

Base on this fundamental it is not only the society during occultation period is not able to be an observant of the wonderfulness of the world of the heaven rather some times some individual denies that! In this case it the responsilbility of our society to differenciante between the two periods (i.e. the period of occultation and the period of reappearance of the holy Imam) so that probably they may obtain ways of rescue.

CONVERSATION WITH UNCIVILIZED ONES

Concerning the differences that exists between the dark period of occultation and that of the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam, there are a lot of fundamental points which the characteristics of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam has exceeded the gloomy period of occultation, but very unfortunate even though our society are less acquainted with these characteristics of that time, they are also prohibited from knowing the great school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

Then every Shi'a who is not civilized must be acquainted with any issue that will cause halt to him and they must also be acquainted with the factors that will leads to his guidance and development.

Every uncivilized Shi'a must know why his wing is closed?
How will he be able to spread them?

And what are the factors that cause the closure of his wing?

Suggesting these questions in this form is to enable our society to be able to know the answer to these questions, meanwhile knowing it and acting upon it shall be preparation of ground for the noble nation of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

O' my dear young uncivilized Shi'a! O' my dear pure sons and daughters of the followers of the school of thought of the revelation! O' the entire men and women who has lamented for hundreds and thousands times due to the usurpation of the caliphate and the home bound of the leader of the existing world; the entire world has lost due to the Muslim's silence that time!

Is it meritorious to be silences like those people?

Must there be no difference between you and them?

Or must the usurpation of the position of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) continued for more centuries?

Is the twelve centuries occultation and loneliness of the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) not enough?

Why the Shi'a are still in negligence of this vital and important issue after centuries of oppression caused to the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*)?

What are the causes of their indifferences? Why.....

In answering these questions we said: it is a defeat for the unknown friends that due to their bad omens the world is in negligence of the real religion for a lot of centuries and as a result of that people completely forget the door of the city of knowledge and the vicegerent of the holy Prophet. It is a slice for the inscrutable friends among the sleeves of America and England..... With the assistance of Satan

they has guile the nations and has distance and put the people in negligence of the real leader of the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) even though the nation have their own fault.

Now with hope and with the participation of everyone in breaking the unknown inscrutable friends we shall return to the real and original issue which is expounding one of the characteristics of the just government of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM IS THE PERIOD OF REASSURANCE AND CALMNESS

The characteristics, the betterments and the advantages of the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam is very much compare to the period of occultation of the holy Imam by which we have titled some topic of this very book in that respect.

One of those characteristics which have connection with this our discussion is that that period shall be splendid time of calmness.

It is period of rescue from doubt and disquieting, it is period of rescue from despondent and attrition of mind from filth thought and devastation because during that day after the annihilation of Satan there shall be transformation in soul and perfection in knowledge of humanbeing and there shall be remembrance of God and the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in the minds of people which shall be the cause of tranquility in them.

Verily remembrance of Almighty Allah is the causes of

peace and tranquility.

In the holy Qur'an Almighty Allah has said:

﴿الَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ﴾.

"Look! The hearts find rest in Allah's remembrance!"¹

Remembering Almighty Allah gives and increases certainty in humanbeing and due to its impact tranquility and reposefulness is created and invented in man so that he is will tranquil and there will be no place for doubtfulness and indecisiveness in his mind. This is how humanbeing overcomes his soul and will be able to control and halt it so that he is able to free from the danger of satanic temptation. Because the temptation of Satan has effect on humanbeing if it is able to move him from state of tranquility; temptation never leaves any effect in a person except him who has forfeited his calmness and tranquility.

Base on this a person whose mind has attained calmness till this condition remain in him, he shall gain upper hand over his soul and Satan, meanwhile he shall be able to feel the existence and presence of the holy Imam, likewise the presence of the holy Imam is able to create calmness in person and prevent him from committing sin.

Now be attentive to the following narration.

«سئل الإمام أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام: أيّ الطرق يمكن الإستعانة بها من أجل

الغض من الأبصار؟

فأجاب الإمام عليه السلام: «بالخمود تحت السلطان المطلع على سرّك».

It was inquired from the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) that in what way it is possible for a person to benefit from gazing down the eye? The commander of the

1 - Surah al-Ra'ad: 28.

faithful (*Peace be upon him*) in answering the question said:

"With calmness under the government of he who is acquainted with your secret"¹

If humanbeing knows that Almighty Allah and His representatives are acquainted with their secret and outer issues, that they are at their presence in any moment and throw light into this reality that he is negligence of, his unconscious views will be conceal towards what the mind and sight inclines towards.

In this respect some of the good friends of God observe the state of the presence of the holy Imam and they see themselves to be in the presence of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in order to take their mind from aliens and to attain ways to spiritual rank.

The more a person feel and sees himself to be in the presence of Almighty Allah and the holy Imam it is easier and better for him to desist from anything that displeased them, rather the state of the presence of the holy Imam gradually create valuable condition without imposition, intolerance and self awareness because feeling the state of presence of the holy Imam is a factor that is more effective and more powerful in multivating humanbeing towards good and good works.

**THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY
IMAM IS THE PERIOD OF FEELING HIS
PRESENCE:**

Precisely, in the narration which we've quoted from the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) we would understand that attaining calmness in the presence of a

1 - Misbah al-Shari'ah: 9.

potent person who is acquainted with the inner and secret of humanbeing causes him to close his sight from viewing what is prohibited especially during the period of occultation, the period of satanic attack and physical incitements. During this period person is able to be the owner of his views and kept them under his control.

Base on this, during the delivery period which men shall be rescued from the cursed Satan and lust, he shall be able to live peacefully and in tranquility.

As we've said earlier by purifying and attaining tranquility of mind, a person is able to be an observant of the heavenly world and this is how one feels the state of the presence of the holy Imam.

From here that issue concerning the state of the presence of the holy Imam and the spiritual power of humanbeing during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam and the meaning of reappearance is not well understood, then it is worthy to discuss more about this incident that is valuable and vital.

In this respect before quoting any narration we said:

During the period of reappearance of the holy Imam humanbeing will attain the peak of their ability and power to the extent they shall obtain new personality and enjoy capabilities and extra-ordinary powers.

Humanbeing during the developed period of reappearance of the holy Imam, it is not only they shall develop in an important issues and in their power of intellect rather they shall also attain physical perfection that shall open new page in the world history, because the world history has not mentioned a society that is developed and attained perfection like the period of reappearance of the holy Imam.

Humanbeing during the period of reappearance shall be under

the control and leadership of the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), the entire powers that is in his existence shall be manifested and the world shall be enormous of flourishness, freshness and concealed powers.

The same thing shall apply that day when the entire treasure of the earth shall be manifested by itself and all that is in deep inside the earth shall be apparent; that time the entire power and ability that was conceal deep inside men shall be obvious, all the extra-ordinary powers and ability that is in men shall be put into operation and it shall be comfortably accomplished.

Even though in material respect humanbeing possessed little body but the worldly secret and unknown power was concealed in him and during the splendid day of reappearance of Imam they will be manifested and through this means the shape of the world shall take another form.

During the luminous period of reappearance of Imam there shall be different transformation all over the world that up till now by facilitating the words of the holy household of the Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) we shall be able to understand all of it.

(7)

**PERFECTION OF
KNOWLEDGE AND
CULTURE**

THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM OR THE PERIOD OF PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND CULTURE

The entire world is with the hope of quick developments and they are ready to obtain the great mysteries of knowledge and information, they are also waiting for the day which there shall be tremendous transformation and the outlook of the world shall be in another form, thus the world shall be like earth paradise.

This hope shall be achieved when the regenerative call of the reformer of the world shall be echoed throughout the whole world while each and everyone in a moment and in their various languages shall hear the call of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrificed for him*).

During that time the major transformation in the world shall commence while the honourable leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall rise; he and other rightful human beings shall commence defining the world together with the assistance of wonderful, extra-ordinary, hidden and unseen powers, thus in a very short period of time the entire world shall be clean from all oppressors and that is how the final perfection of human being shall commence.

This is how knowledge and information during the divine government of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) shall spread and the entire human society shall attain transcendence and perfection which shall be better and higher than our thought.

The final perfection in power of intellect and great civilization that is presently out of our perception shall exist during the splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam.

How are we able to sketch the greatness of the immortal government of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be*

sacrifice for him) in our brain?

The developments in computer and the possibility of worldwide network connections through computer is able to draw this reality to our understanding and this dynamic idea of humanbeing is to strengthening their religious belief because the wonderful which was presented to us by computer and the easiness it has created for the world scientific program shall be better than our perspectives in the near future.

This type of developments has established this reality by which humanbeings due to fundamental transcendence and perfection, they shall obtain the unknown and great mysteries that is above their thinking and thought.

With this reason, we are with the hope and waiting for the days which base on fundamental guides of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) people shall be able to benefit from the entire powers and potentialities in their memory in the paradise of this world that is like the paradise of the last day; they shall be able to implement their desire and they shall only need good and goodness.

**THE FUTURE SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT
ACCORDING TO THE PERSPECTIVES OF THE
HOLY HOUSEHOLD OF THE HOLY PROPHET
(*Peace be upon them*)**

Now we will narrate a narration that was quoted from many sources and there is certification that there shall be spread of science and information within the people through out the whole world and in different fields:

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «العلم سبعة وعشرون حرفاً، فجميع ما جاءت به

الرسول حرفان، فلم يعرف الناس حتى اليوم غير الحرفين، فإذا قام قائمنا أخرج الخمسة والعشرين حرفاً فبثها في الناس، وضم إليها الحرفين حتى يبثها سبعة وعشرين حرفاً».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "The knowledge is twenty seven alphabets and the entire Prophets has brought only two of it; up till date humanbeing never knows more than that two, but when our riser (al-Qa'im) rise he shall spread the remaining twenty five including the present two between the people in order to spread the entire twenty seven alphabets"¹

IMPORTANT POINTS FROM THE NARRATION

In this narration there are points that must be kept into consideration which says the future shall be luminous and the world shall be enormous of knowledge and information.

Now I draw your attention to some of these points:

1- In the statement of Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) that says: "He will spread it within the people" is evidence upon a very vital and important issue i.e. acquaintance of knowledge and its spread within the entire people of the society, (the proof is the alphabet "Alif" and "Lam" which appears in the world "Annas").

Base on this, during that time the entire people shall attain elevation in science and culture, meanwhile science and information will not be specialized to some individuals of the society, consequently during that luminous time the entire people of the world shall benefit from the favour of science and knowledge.

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 336; Mukhtasar al-Basa'ir: 320; Nawadir al-Akhbar: 278; Al-Khara'ij vol 2: 841 but with little difference.

2- Before the rising of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) there is no science and knowledge within the entire people rather it is specialize to some little group of people and they have not obtain the entire science and knowledge except little of it.

3- Knowledge and Science during the period of perfection shall not be like science and knowledge of this time because science and knowledge that time shall be expanded and every individual shall enjoy different types of science and knowledge.

The word "*al-Ilm*" knowledge means the entire knowledge and everything that is regarded as knowledge and information (with the proof of "*Alif*" and "*Lam*" that appears in the word) and the entire knowledge both previous and present till the rising of the holy Imam and after his reappearance are twenty seven alphabets.

Base on this from the period of the entire Prophets till the end of the occultation any development in science and knowledge is only two alphabets and there shall be inclusion of another twenty five alphabets during the reappearance of the holy Imam¹ meanwhile great, luminous and perfect culture shall exist within the entire individuals in the society after his reappearance.

In addition, what ever we've obtained in terms of knowledge from the time of the Prophets till the time of Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) and downward before the rise of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is just two alphabets out of the entire knowledge.

1 - If we act with the outward of this narration, the development in science will only be restricted to what we have said but if we are attentive to the narration, the entire science and knowledge till the end of the occultation period is not comparable to the science and knowledge during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam.

Looking into the whole developments which science has attained from the time of the Prophets till the time of Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) and looking into the science like the craft and in chemistry which was taught by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) to Jabir and others among his special companions and any other developments from the time of Imam al-Sadiq till the rising of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) has been considered by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) to be only two alphabets.

This point shall be manifested when we are aware of the sciences taught by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) which up till now is still a surprise to the scientists.

4- During time of reappearance people shall understand what is meant by science and who the scientists are, because knowledge and science during that time shall spring from the waterhole of revelation and it shall be clearly shown to people with the assistance of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

During that time the real and authentic knowledge and science shall be spread between the people and not science without pillar that were base on hypothesis and theory that is given to students nowadays.

5- During that time there shall be no false knowledge, meanwhile the deceitful scientists shall not lead the nations astray and then knowledge and science shall only be the means of guidance to the people and the types of "Arshamidis" shall not be able to mislead people for 1600 years.

Then time there shall be no classical books that are meant for consuming time which was pre-programmed by the colonialists for the poor countries and in addition there shall be no dictated knowledge and science. There shall be no existence of obtaining good marks with the help of dollar

and the entire credentials shall be recommendable.

The entire inhabitant of the world that time shall be scientist and really they will possess developed science, knowledge and culture and not scientist that are with unrealistic credentials which were regarded as scientists.

6- The entire science shall attain perfection and it shall be spread within the people, i.e. every field in science shall attain the highest and last level within the society and the entire people shall benefit from it.

Likewise during the luminous period of reappearance of the honourable Imam there shall be development in terms of economic, agriculture and security; meanwhile people shall fully benefit from it and in terms of science and knowledge they shall also fully enjoy it and they will not feel insufficiency in knowledge.

THE EXPLICATION OF THIS NARRATION

The important point in this narration is that knowledge and science from the time of the holy Prophets till the time of the infallible Imams (*Peace be upon them*) uptill the reappearance of the holy Imam are two part and through out this time it has not and shall never be more than two parts. Because according to the saying of Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*):

1- The entire knowledge and science brought by the Prophets are only two alphabets.

2- Till the time of Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) people never know more than these two alphabets.

3- The time by which the honourable riser (*Peace be upon him*) shall rise, he will bring out another twenty five alphabets together with the other two which shall be spread between the people.

From here that knowledge and science during the time of

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) till the time of reappearance of the holy Imam is so very spread than the time of the Prophets, then we must desist from the outward meaning of this narration and we must believe that Imam (*Peace be upon him*) intended another thing entirely which the narrator may not explicitly understand, because it is possible that the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) might have expound a lot of knowledge and science which has not been expounded by any of the previous Prophet; is it that what the Messenger of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and his (*wasi*) representatives has brought is the same science and knowledge brought by the previous Prophet and the household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) has not made any transformation in it or they have not increase anything in it?

If that is the case, what is the preference and betterment of Islam over other religion?

It is obvious that person can't believe that the science and knowledge of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) is same as that of the Prophets before him (*Peace be upon them*).

Base on this, we must say that we need to ponder and think more before we can get what is meant by Imam in this narration because we can deduced from the outward of the narration that there is a kind of stagnation; i.e. from the period of the Prophets to the time of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) and from that time to the time of rising of Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is of one kind and shall continue to be one kind but with the rise of the holy Imam of the time the stagnation shall be break.

Presently if what is meant by similarity during the time of

the Prophets and the period of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) till the rise of the honourable Imam of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is similarity in science and knowledge, certainly this is an explicit mistake because a lot of knowledge and sciences has been expounded by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) (who has stated this narration) and other pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) but such knowledge and science has not been quoted from other Prophets (*Peace be upon them*).

Base on this we can't claim that what is meant as similarity is the similarity in terms of level of knowledge especially when you take a look at increase in knowledge, but we can claim that the general way of obtaining knowledge (like benefiting through the sense of seeing and hearing) shall still remain as one till the coming of the leader of the time.

THE COMMON POINT FROM THE TIME OF THE PREVIOUS PROPHETS TO THIS TIME

Precisely, by examine and looking into the knowledge and the teachings that was brought through the divine Prophets (*Peace be upon them*) right from the beginning of creation likewise the knowledge and science of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and all the development to this time, all of it has a point in common of which there is no any increase or changes in it. Because the entire knowledge and science that was taught by the previous Prophets (*Peace be upon them*) and all that our holy Prophet of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and his holy household (*Peace be upon them*) including the other scientist has taught to the people has possessed one ore two

conditions. The whole people who has benefited from their school of thought is either through their sense of hearing or sense of seeing; i.e. the entire people who has achieved knowledge from the holy Prophet of God is either through written books or they directly heard it from them or through other source.

Be aware that there are other ways of attaining knowledge even though the general people doesn't has that opportunity but some individual has benefited from that way.

Then ways of achieving knowledge and information right from the time of the holy Prophets of Allah with all that was invented in it was through eyes and ears. Base on this, this may be what is meant by two parts which is the only two ways of attaining knowledge till the time of the rising of the holy Imam and it shall continue to be like that, i.e. attaining knowledge through sense of seeing and hearing.

The entire people have attained their knowledge through these two ways but with perfection of knowledge there shall be invention of other ways of attaining knowledge which shall be different from these two aforementioned ways, like attaining knowledge through inspiration to the mind by the angels which shall not be either seeing or hearing although this has been expounded in some narrations.

If we accept this explanation of development and wonderful expansion of science and knowledge during that time we shall be acquainted because according to the tittle we have given to the meaning of the narration, ways of attaining knowledge shall be increase by thirteen times and not that the entire knowledge shall be increase by thirteen times.

If the development that was attained by now is increase by thirteen times during the auspicious period of

reappearance of the holy Imam compare to the perfection in people's knowledge, then that shall be a little development.

From the narration there are proves or at least there are signs which shows that what is meant as twenty seven alphabets of knowledge by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) is twenty seven sections of knowledge but it is pointing at another meaning because his saying that science from the time of the Prophets to his time and to the time of the rising of the holy leader of the time, if what he meant as two alphabets is two parts of knowledge then there is no any development in knowledge from the time of the holy Prophets till the time of the rising of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and from that time till the time of the rising of Imam, because people has just benefited from two parts of knowledge and there is stagnation in development of knowledge.

It is very clear that from the time of the previous Prophets up till now and till the time of reappearance of the holy Imam knowledge has been developed and improved by 100 times and people's information in religious issues and other issues has also increase by 100 time and not that it still remain in that two parts, then base on this, what is meant in the narration is ways of achieving knowledge.

What is apparent is that from the time of the sent Prophets to the time of reappearance of the holy Imam the only way of attaining knowledge by the general people but not the good friends of God is no other way than through the senses of seeing and hearing. From reading and writing books or by benefiting from lesson, lectures, recorders, radio, computers and other means which is possible to be form of development and improvement in knowledge but they are not out of the two ways of hearing and seeing.

If Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) that time said that way of attaining knowledge and science is twenty seven parts, will some people accept that or will some people of this time completely accept this issue?!

Another point of attraction that worth attentiveness is the expression of one and two alphabets in the narration that many sources has also reported, though alphabet and alphabets are means of attaining science and knowledge and possibly what is intended by Imam (*Peace be upon him*) by his expression of alphabet Means ways of acquiring knowledge and not what initially comes to our memory was meant by the Imam.

Just as two expressions like word and words, some time in verses and narrations is used but not in the meaning which initially came to our memory and the expression is from alphabets and letters, which a particular language speaks with. Then if concerning the holy Messenger of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and his holy household including Prophet Isa (*Peace be upon him*) are been expressed as the "word of Allah" then the word is not meant by alphabet and letters.

If through word and words we are able to manifest our determination while word and words are the symbols of our determination, then the words of Allah is also something by which through it Allah manifested the reality outwardly. In this respect the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) was expressed as Allah's word.¹

Even though alphabets are what made up the expression by its initial meaning but in reality it means of transferring

1 - Rak, the explanation of supplication of Samat page 41 by late Ayatullah Sayyid Ali al-Qadi.

knowledge and awareness to others.

يقول الإمام الهادي عليه السلام حول هذه الآية ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَامٌ وَالْبَحْرُ يَمُدُّهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ سَبْعَةُ أَبْحُرٍ مَا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ﴾¹: «نحن الكلمات التي لا تدرك فضائلنا ولا تستقصى».

Imam al-Hadi (*Peace be upon him*) concerning the following holy verse "And were every tree that is in the earth (made into) pens and the (to supply it with ink), with seven more seas to increase it, the words of Allah would not come to an end; surely Allah is Mighty and Wise"². He said: "We are the words of Almighty Allah that our virtue is not understood and has no ending"³

Base on this explanation, twenty seven alphabets of knowledge are means and ways of acquiring knowledge. If human being till the period of reappearance of Imam acquires knowledge through two means and ways (i.e. the eye and the ear) during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam the means of attaining knowledge shall be spread up to twenty seven ways.

ANOTHER WAYS OF ACQUIRING KNOWLEDGE AND SCIENCE

1- SENSE OF SMELLING:

Sense of smelling is another organ that through its

1 - سورة لقمان/ الآية 27.

2 - Surah Lukman: 27.

3 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 50: 166.

perfection humanbeing is able to gain a lot of awareness. Some people instead of their sense of hearing and seeing are able to perceive and understand a lot of things through their sense of smelling.

Be attentive to this narration that was narrated from the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*), thus he said:

«تعطروا بالإستغفار لا تفضحكم روائح الذنوب».

"Perfumed yourself by seeking for forgiveness so that you will not be exposed by your sin"¹

Some people through the smell of a person are able to detect the action done by them and in this respect the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) said: seek for forgiveness in order to prevent others from knowing our bad deeds.

2- SENSE OF TOUCHING:

We are aware that all the sides of the body are surrounded with areola. From colour and the description of areola one is able to be aware of the actions, conduct and personality of a person.

Somebody who sees the areola of many people and knows its kinds and divisions is able to know the entity of a person and knows how a person is going to be. The areola which exists at the side of human body has more centralization in hands. In this respect some people by mere giving hand or touching he is able to read the thought of another person and be aware of his condition. Base on this sense of touching is also able to have impact and play an important role in having awareness about a person.

Some people by taking a dress or anything which belong to a particular person, he is able to give information about

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 6:22and vol 93:278.

the morale and condition of that person and can say the type of person he is. Concerning this issue a lot of incidents have been written in many books.

3- SENSE OF TASTE:

Sense of taste also have impact and play an important role in getting awareness. It is clearly stated from the incidents that was narrated from the good friends of God that by mere eating bread and food they can give information about the cooker of the bread and the food.

Base on this, by taking over the power by the five sense organs and obtaining the real life, not only through eyes and ears we shall acquire knowledge but we can acquire knowledge and science through other five sense organs and likewise the internal sense organs can also be means for acquiring knowledge by humanbeing.

4- ACQUIRING SCIENCE THROUGH WAYS OF EXTRA-SENSORY:

There is an attractive point which is worthy to take note of, i.e. acquiring knowledge through ways of seeing and hearing is benefited from the power of sense organs that is obvious to humanbeing but by looking into the issue of perfection during the luminous period of reappearance of Imam, when the mind has become lifely and the wisdom is perfected, there shall be acquiring of knowledge and science through extra-sensory.

Thinking over what we've said it is very simple and clear that the life of the hearts and perfection of knowledge open ways of acquiring knowledge and science. Base on this, during that time when the entire people shall enjoy life of

the mind, perfection of knowledge and wisdom ways of acquiring science and knowledge shall not be restricted to hearing and seeing rather with the power of extra-sensory which humanbeing shall attain that time, they will easily increase their knowledge and sciences.

"Perception of the mind" that was obtained due to the "life of the heart" is an example of acquiring science and knowledge by benefiting through the power of extra-sensory.

During the luminous period of reappearance which shall be period of information and understanding, and humanbeing due to the impact of life in heart shall achieve this power of extra-sensory and through it together with understanding by heart shall increase his information and culture.

During the splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam, humanbeing shall not only attain knowledge through the means of eye and ear but they shall also attain science and knowledge through heart and insight. With the spread of other sense organs and opening the ways of extra-sensory during the luminous day of reappearance of Imam, it shall be established that attaining science and knowledge is not only restricted to the eyes and the ears.

Another interesting point is the generality and spread of knowledge within the entire people, then ways of attaining knowledge like inspiration which shall be open before everyone and they shall benefit from it just as it was narrated in the narration.

Presently a scientist with specialty and skillful in his field is not able to understand other field in sciences because the only way of attaining knowledge is through hearing and seeing but this means is very limited in attaining knowledge by general people and the scientists in particular. But by

purifying and training the mind of the people, the death of Satan and perfection of knowledge, it is possible that ways of attaining knowledge shall be general and people shall be able to attain knowledge through other ways difference from hearing and seeing.

THE WONDERFUL TRANSFORMATION DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

Almighty Allah knows that with development in science and knowledge including perfection in knowledge and wisdom what a great and tremendous transformation shall occur in the world!

What secrets and mysteries that will be obvious in this world of creation?

During the dark period of occultation, sometimes one little invention creates an important impact and wonderful transformation in the thinking and the thought of the people. This time for instance, how much the invention of a telescope and powerful cameras has created impact in the view of humanbeing?

How can humanbeing increase their awareness concerning this wide and vast atmosphere and heavens?

How the thoughts of the scientists and philosophers are thrown into confusion concerning the characteristics of the earth and the planets?

In this case there shall be inventions during the splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam as a result of perfection in science and civilization; the people's awareness concerning the world of existence and increase in the mysteries of the world shall be increase to the extent during the dark period

of occultation we didn't imagine it likewise we don't know what shall be invented and to what shall be the limit of their wonderfulness?

Presently the scientists during the period of occultation have brought issues concerning "**Antimatter**" and "**Location the edge of time**" and issues concerning "**ways of getting into the hidden world**" but they've not make space and haven't solve the problems in it.

Do you know that by solving this mysteries and averting it's secrete, what wonderful and vast transformation shall occurred in the world of creation?!

Did our awareness which is very little in the period of occultation, be able to have the awareness of its greatness?

THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLY HOUSEHOLD OF THE HOLY PROPHET (*Peace be upon them*)

Base on the foundation of the belief of the household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*), knowledge and science of the Prophets of Allah is above other people of their time to the extent none of the scholars or scientists of their time is able to oppose them and that is why the Prophets defeated them in any discussions and debates with them.

The knowledge of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) are also better than the scientists of their time to the extent none of the scientists has been compared with them in terms of knowledge.

The superiority of their knowledge (*Peace be upon them*) and the entire Prophets of God upon others in this respect is that their knowledge is not acquired and they did not attained it through learning but their knowledge was given

to them by Almighty Allah.

Base on this, those great men enjoy their knowledge from the treasure of knowledge and from hidden information and that is why their awareness is superior to others.

Even though there are differences in the narrations which talk about the knowledge of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) but discussing and making research concerning them will be very lengthy. We can say the cause of difference in narration in this respect is due to the difference in addressee of the followers of the holy Imams in terms of their preparedness in accepting them.

Then the knowledge of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is superior to the knowledge of the entire people of the world and that great man has possessed the entire science and knowledge.

We read in the (*Ziyarah*) visitation of that great Imam:

«إِنَّكَ حَائِزٌ كُلَّ عِلْمٍ».

"Verily you possessed the entire knowledge"¹

ونقرأ أيضاً في زيارة الندبة : «قد آتاكم الله يا آل ياسين خلافته، وعلم

مجارى أمره فيما قضاه ودبره ورتبه وأراده في ملكوته...».

And we also read in the (*Ziyarah*) visitation of *al-Nudbah*: "O' the family of al-Yasin, verily Allah has given His representative to you and the knowledge of His affairs for what He has decreed, monitored, arranged and what He wanted in His kingdom....."²

With this explanation which came through his honourable approval, it is very clear that the knowledge of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) not only

1 - Misbahu al-Za'ir: 437; Sahifah al-Mahdiyyah: 630.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 94: 37; Sahifah al-Mahdiyyah: 571.

in the world of the angel rather it also surround the world of the kingdom. And base on the deduction from some of the narrations that was narrated concerning the wonderfulls of the time of reappearance of the holy Imam, the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall perfect the kingdom of the world.

Base on this, the rise of that great man is not only having the aspect of kingship rather apart from the outward world he shall also perfect the inward and the unseen world, and the entire existence in the unseen world shall also be under the government of that great man.

Concerning the knowledge of the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) it is an attractive issue in knowing the household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and concerning how and the limit of their knowledge is an issue that has been on table but making research on that didn't rhyme with the topics of this book.

Base on this, the Imam of any period and time are more knowledgeable than the entire inhabitant of that time and the entire scientists from any field must solve and resolve their problems through the Imam of their time because the corollary of the rank of Imamate of the Imams is to be superior to everyone in science and knowledge, and this is one of the virtues of the Imam as its opposite is preferring none-erudite upon the erudite.

With this explanation, it is very clear that no matter the development science and civilization till the reappearance of the holy Imam, his science (*Peace be upon him*) is above all. Meanwhile the following narration is very obvious in this respect.

Imam Rida (*Peace be upon him*) said:

«إِنَّ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ وَالْأَئِمَّةَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يُوَفَّقُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيُؤْتِيهِمْ مِنْ مَخْزُونِ عِلْمِهِ وَحِكْمَتِهِ مَا لَا يُؤْتِيهِمْ غَيْرُهُمْ، فَيَكُونُ عِلْمُهُمْ فَوْقَ عِلْمِ أَهْلِ زَمَانِهِمْ، فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى:

﴿أَفَمَنْ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُتَّبَعَ أَمْ مَنْ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَّا أَنْ يَهْدَىٰ فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ﴾.

"Verily the Prophets and the Imams (*peace be upon them*) were successful through Allah and He gave them from the treasure of His knowledge and wisdom that was not given to other than them, so their knowledge is above the knowledge of the people of their time, this is in the saying of Almighty Allah: {Is He then who guides to the truth more worthy to be followed, or he who himself does not go aright unless he is guided? What then is the matter with you; how do you judge?} ^{1/2}

لذلك فإنه مهما تطورت العلوم وازدهرت في جميع جوانبها، يظل علم الإمام عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يسعها ويكبرها، ويبقى مثله مثل البحر الواسع حيث كلما تساقطت عليه قطرات المطر تضيع في جنبه، بالإضافة إلى أن قطرة المطر هي منه».

Base on this, the knowledge of the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) is so vast and wide that is above all science from all sections no matter the development, as it is like an ocean that give place to the drops of rain, and apart from that the drops from the rain is obtained through the ocean. So the entire and real science and craft is not seen when compare to their science and knowledge.

As it was narrated from the narrations that during the

1 - Surah Yunus: 35.

2 - Kamal al-Deen: 680; Usul al-Kafi vol 1: 202.

luminous period of the reappearance of the holy Imam, reasoning and rationalization shall take place in the world and the entire people of the world shall enjoy authentic science and knowledge through logic and rationalization. The companion of the great proof of Allah (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) with explanation and speeches, their opposition shall be submissive to them and they shall be guided towards reality.

According to the statement of the great man, the entire people shall be guided towards the school of thought of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and the world shall be enormous of knowledge and new vision, meanwhile through this means the truth shall be manifested while fictions shall be annihilated and any sorts of doubtfulness shall be rinse from people's mind.

This is reality that has been stated by the great man and has been explained it through his approved letters.

The great Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in the early hour of his birth said:

«زعمت الظلمة أنّ حجة الله داخضة، ولو أذن لنا في الكلام لزال الشك».

"The oppressors thought Allah's proof is fictional, if we were permitted to talk, the doubtfulness could have been obliterated"¹

It is obvious that putting an end to doubtfulness, the mind shall be enormous of faith and certainty, and by filling up the mind with certainty a lot of important and vital elixir which has causes changes and perfection in human's personality shall be at the possession of every one.

1 - Al-Gaybah by Sheikh Tusi (may Almighty Allah have mercy on him): 147.

ATTAINING SCIENCE THROUGH

THE GUIDANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

(May our souls be sacrifice for him)

In order to be acquainted with the luminous time of reappearance of the holy Imam, the period of light and brightness, the period of knowledge and vision, the period of struggle and making effort, the period of the entire goods and grace, we should take a look and think over the entire world and the wonderful things that exist in the world of creation; all that is as a result of the greatness of the Creator of this world and His representatives who are the evidence for the creation of the entire existence.

Presently be attentive to these questions:

in the world Is there any point at the elevated mountain top that was draw to the sky till the vast deserts down to the deepest point of the valley, and from the surface of the sea including the shoreless till the deepest ocean of the world a wonderful creatures that exist there?

What are the wonderful animals that exist there?

Is it possible to know the mysteries of the world of creation?

How it is possible for us to be acquainted with secretes behind all these creatures?

Apart from those that witness creation, is there other person who is able to enjoy this awareness?

Is it possible during the luminous day of reappearance of Imam for anyone apart from the great proof of Allah *(May our souls be sacrifice for him)* who has the capability to answer every question?!

Surely during the splendid period of reappearance of Imam *(May Almighty Allah hasten his relief)* he shall make the world to

be with evidence, reasoning and enormous of science and awareness and the entire inhabitant worldwide shall be made to enjoy science, awareness, knowledge and vision likewise evidence and reasoning.

نقل الإمام الحسن المجتبي عليه السلام عن أبيه أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام في خصوص هذا الموضوع المهم : «يملأ الأرض عدلاً وقسطاً وبرهاناً».

In this respect Imam Hasan al-Mujtaba (*Peace be upon him*) has reported from his father, the commander of their faithful saying: "He shall fill the earth with justice, equity and evidence"¹

That day people of the world shall traverse one hundred years journey in a few period meanwhile points which cannot be learn in ones life will be obtained within some words.

In order to make an illustration to the spread of science and knowledge during the period of awareness and vision we bring in the following question:

If person wanted to make research that is very vast and wide and wanted to be really acquainted with all its points, and he is been prevented from benefiting from a qualify teacher including the books written in that field and you didn't enjoy other apparatus which can render assistance to you, then how long and how many years shall this research consume, how much failed experience shall he witness and at the end he may attained little out of his demand?!

But if this very person has enjoy an experience and skillful teacher who is well acquainted in all nooks and corner of that research, he will be able in a very short period of time to attain every thing he needed and he shall also be

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 44: 21 and vol 52: 180.

acquainted with all he needed in his research.

In another expression science and knowledge can be acquired in two ways:

1- Learning from a teacher who is fully acquainted and fully aware of that field.

2- If a teacher or book e.t.c. doesn't exist in that field, there is need for research and investigation and there must be struggle, persistence and trial in the research so that possibly the needed result can be obtained.

It is obvious that there are a lot of differences in acquiring science and knowledge which is through ways of research and ways of learning, meanwhile which we will expound the major two differences:

1- Rapidity in acquiring science when benefited from an experience teacher without need for researches and spending a lot of time.

2- An exact result from science and knowledge when we study from an experienced teacher without need for lengthy time and not to be afflicted with futile result.

THE IMPACT OF THE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

(Peace be upon him)

IN OBTAINING SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE

During the period of reappearance of the holy Imam, people doesn't need lengthy time and unfruitful research because according to the statement of Imam al-Mujtaba *(Peace be upon him)* the world that day shall be enormous of science and knowledge together with evidence and reasoning.

Yes, if the people enjoyed from the favour of the presence and reappearance of the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) within the society, they will rapidly be able to achieve great and tremendous sources of knowledge and logical science likewise bestowed knowledge shall be attained from the fountain of revelation, likewise they shall reach an absolute result.

Presently in order to make the issue very clear we will talk about the excess of different kinds of animals and make a resolution after quoting an interesting narration:

As we've already said there are a lot of wonderful creatures that exist on the elevated mountains, inside desert and inside deep seas, though knowing and taking the account of their ways of living, their characteristics, how they increases is not possible for us due to the numerousness of their kinds.

Presently in our world there are only eighty six thousand (86,000) types of bird that are living,¹ among the insects there are only about four hundred thousand (400,000) types that was recognized of which about one hundred and fifty thousand (150,000) of them exist in Iran.²

1 - Among the eighty six thousand (86,000) birds which live in our world the biggest and tallest among them is the African ostrich but this animal cannot fly; because its average weight is one hundred and thirty five (135) while the height is 2/40.

With the accurate existing information, crow is the elderly bird in the earth and after it is the sea swallow. The most ancient is the domestic crow; the crow which has spent one hundred and eight (108) years and the most aged sea swallow has 44 years with of its two kinds. (Da'irat al-Ma'arif (1001 attractive points): 263).

2 - Kitab Hafteh: 22, sartuday 17th Bahman 1383, serial number 611.

One of the writers who has made research concerning flies writes: It is almost nine years I have worked on this book, starting from 1372 I took my camera and step by step goes round Iran; though most of my journey was an educational excursion which I am together with my university students.

In this manner difference birds in gardens, farms, and mountains became clear to me and I knew them and took their pictures. In addition I have also benefited

By looking into the numerousness and different kinds of animals, if a person for instance in animal science wanted to know the numbers and million generations of different kinds of animal living in the world, which of them lays egg and which of them gives birth? How many millions of years does it need to make this research?

Apart from this, how can we know the condition of millions of animals that lives inside the seas and those living in the desert and those living on top of elevated mountains?!

But this very person if he did not learn this issue through research and investigation but he learn it through someone who is having awareness of the secret in creation and a witness upon the creation of the creatures, by giving him one general law, the path which is not possible to traverse for millions of years, will be traverse in one or two minutes.

Presently in order to make this reality very clear we shall quote the following narration from the collections of late Hajj Mu'tamad al-Daulah Farhad Mirza quoting from the sittings of Ameer Kamal al-Deen Husayn Fana'i that:

«سأل الإمام الصادق عليه السلام أمّ جابر: ما هو عملك؟

فقلت: أريد أن أعمل على الحيوانات والطيور، وارى أي منها يبيض وأي

منها يلد؟

فقال الإمام عليه السلام: هذا الأمر لا يحتاج إلى عمل وجهد، أكتبي: أن كل

from zoo which birds are gathered in it and from other foreign sources in order to complete the issue needed in this book.

Birds with all beautifulness they possessed and contrary to our thinking that >>> <<< their one of the oppressed creatures and it was also counted as one of the disadvantageous insects. They fly in a group from one place to the other and destroy the agricultural products and they cause starvation which causes spread of diseases which result to people's death.

حيوان له آذان طويلة فهو ولود، والذي له آذان لاصقه فهو بيوض، ذلك تقدير العزيز العليم».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) inquired from the mother of Jabir About her work, She said: I wanted to make research about grazers and birds concerning which of them lays egg and which of them gave birth?!

Imam (*peace be upon him*) said: you don't need this amount of thinking, then take note: any animal whose ear is high and raise gives birth and any animal whose ear is cleave to its head lays egg, that is Allah's measure, the Mighty the all Knowing.

And the grazers whose ear are low and cleave to it head lays egg, but the tortoise that is among the grazers but because it is not like that it lays egg and ear of the bat because it raise and it didn't cleave with the head it gives birth.¹

Base on this general laws, for an animal to be bird is not a proof for it to lay egg likewise an animal being a grazer is not a proof for it to give birth because it is possible in a situation where it is a mammal the way of multiplying its generation is through laying egg and not through given birth.

There is a type of animals that is very wonderful, it is an animal that look like duck having teat, and it is known with the teat of duck; nevertheless this animal is a mammal but it lays egg like the birds.

Then be attentive to this report:

Possibly the teat of duck is not the most wonderful animals but according to research and investigation it is one of the wonderful animals. This animal is one of the mammals and it resembles the entire mammals, it has back and breastfeed

1 - Golzar Akbari: 626.

all its children but it has bill (pecker) like the duck and it also have claws, though what is more wonderful is that it lays egg like bird.

The bill of the duck is about 50 centimeter long and it leaves in Australia while the bill of a swimming duck is so very fast. This animal by the time of its swimming puts the end of its bill (pecker) outside the water and it breath in and out at that very time. The pecker of a duck leaves at the side of river and its femine gender kept their eggs there and breastfeed their kids there.¹

From the previous discussion we've expounded one of the important and vital characteristics of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam which is spread of science and knowledge within the entire people of the society.

Another issue we've discussed here served as an explanation to it. There are another two important and vital characteristics during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam that we've made cleared:

1- The rapidity in acquiring science and knowledge without the need for research and time taking investigation.

2- Attaining absolute result from learning without any affliction in an unfruitful and barren result.

It is obvious that during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam, there shall be an important impact which shall occured in development of science, civilization and a lot of achievement for the human society.²

1 - Shagafthiha'i Afareenesh: 20.

2 - If the abundant characteristics of the great remainder of Allah's proof are sincerely studied, there will be a lot of valuable and profound write up on it.

THE INVENTIONS DURING THE REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

We've said that rapidity in acquiring science and knowledge are among the characteristics of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam, people during that splendid day shall at ease be able to achieve great and tremendous sources of knowledge.

During that time, the guidance and guidelines of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be the factor for the rapidity in acquiring science and apart from that there is another important factor for improvement in acquiring knowledge which is the impact of the favour of the existence of the honourable leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*). Though that was expressed as the perfection of knowledge and improvement in thought which shall be enjoyed by the entire people during the noble nation of the holy master of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*).

From the discussion of perfection of knowledge and deliverance of brain from unknown power, we've explicitly explained this point which is one of the great freedoms during the period of perfection and its obviousness shall bring memento for human being. It is also regarded as freedom of knowledge and deliverance of knowledge from the chain of bondage.

During that splendid period, the soldiers of lust (overwhelm) shall be under the bondage of the soldiers of knowledge and that is the day which knowledge shall rule over lust.

Due to the impact of deliverance of power of knowledge and the stoppage of the unknown power of the brain, people

shall attain the greatest thought and all little and childish thoughts shall be set free.

It is with this reason we believed that **great thought is one of the characteristics of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam for every individuals in the society.**

It is obvious that as at the time when human society shall obtain great thought they will be nourished with tremendous view and thought.

What a wonderful transformation shall occur not only on religious science rather also there will be transformation in technology and craft.

During the dark period of occultation millions of people are in the paths of obtaining new points and there will be struggling in reaching new inventions which is the decision of the limited ones among them, but during the time of perfection of knowledge which the wishes of humanbeing shall reach the utmost level of perfection, people's thought shall be effected and it will quickly achieve what it has been struggling to obtain.

LESSON FROM THE SUPPLICATION AFTER THE "ZIYARAH A'LI YASEEN" VISITATION OF THE FAMILY OF YASEEN IN THIS RESPECT

There is a great epoch of scientific and ideological issues that was interpolated in the "*Ziyarah A'li Yaseen*" visitation of the family of Yaseen which is among the vital and important visitation of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) likewise in the supplication after it. Apart from those points which is very important concerning the tremendous powers that shall be attained by humanbeings, anybody who read that (*Ziyarah*) visitation and the supplication after it, is requesting from Almighty Allah to enable him reach and attain that high and adequate

stage even though the reciter of it didn't concentrate on the greatness and the important of what he reads.

Here we will explain the portion that has connection with our discussion.

In the supplication after the "*Ziyarah A'li Yaseen*" visitation of the family of Yaseen, we read before the presence of Almighty Allah that:

«وفكري نور النيّات، وعزمي نور العلم».

"Make my thought the light of intentions and my wishes the light of science and knowledge"¹

It is possible up till now we've read this supplication hundreds or thousand times but we've not pay attention to the greatness of our request.

The lesson we learned from this supplication is that: person shall possess clear thought and deliver his thought from darkness by which he will attain the power of taking decision and his soul should not be the cause of breaking off his wishes. Person who is having decision and wishes which is light of science and knowledge that illuminate in him and his existence; he is with light of science and kneaded awareness.

Period of reappearance of the holy Imam which is the day of fruit bearing of the highest wishes of humanbeing and the period of perfection of humanbeing's high rank; the period when the clear thoughts and bright wishes of humanbeing shall be achieved and perfected.

During that day there shall be splendor in thinking and thought, light and power of taking decision likewise there shall be light and ability in decision and humanbeing's

1 - Sahifah al-Mahdiyyah: 567.

wishes in acquiring science and knowledge.

Humanbeing that time shall be delivered from languid, inability to think, feebleness in decision and wishes, and they shall go towards science and awareness, meanwhile it is obvious that by giving life to thinking and thought and giving freedom to wishes, how many developed and spread of science or culture that shall come into existence in the society.

THE UNIVERSAL GOVERNMENT FOR THE ENTIRE PEOPLE:

Here we will explain issues that are very attractive and worthy to receive attention:

They are the wonderful which shall occur during the splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam. That shall be the impression of individuals for the universal government of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) i.e. no government shall exist except that of the government of that great man and his government shall be a worldwide unity government. But we must say that not only there shall be no any oppositional power to the universal government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) but only the unity government of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall rule over the entire world; apart from that the memento that will be brought by the government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) to the inhabitant of the world, then material, spiritual, developments, wonderful in science, civilization, knowledge and vision shall take over the entire world. In addition, from

the greatest cities to the most remote point of the world shall benefit from this favour; meanwhile science and justice.....Shall take over the entire world while insufficiency and deprivation shall be uprooted worldwide.

During that splendid period there shall be no dependents and close relatives, meanwhile there will be good welfare for everyone while treasures in the world shall be equally distributed among the people.

Acquiring knowledge collectively and for everyone to enjoy the existing provisions in the society and to be well acquainted is one of the characteristics of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam, meanwhile in order to lay emphasis into this issue that is very vital and important, i.e. generality in acquiring provision among every classes of people and for every one to enjoy; we explain it as follows:

As you've knew that during the gloomy period of occultation from every part of the world, the entire people didn't enjoy wealth, treasure, good culture, knowledge, power and outward provision, rather from every country and between different classes of people, it is a very small group that have enjoyed the wealth, treasure, and power, meanwhile a lot of people has suffered due to insufficiency or due to annihilation of things.

In addition to that there is racial discrimination and interval in ranks worldwide, the provision and the enjoyment of this special group is what has suffered and caused insufficiency to a lot of people but the world during splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam shall not be in that form.

During that time, racial discrimination shall cease to exist and interval in rank shall be destroyed, there will be acquiring of science and knowledge, natural treasure by the entire people of

the community in an equal way. Justice and faith shall take over everyone while the entire people of the world shall possess justice and piousness.

We can deduce from what we've said so far that during the universal government of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) the entire inhabitant of the world shall attain knowledge, vision and all goods likewise they shall benefit and be put into use by them. The world during that day shall not be like the gloomy period of occultation period which some group of people enjoy the most developed industrial equipments while others were deprived from their immediate and essential needs of life.

Base on this the most developed knowledge and science during the reappearance period of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and any new means and equipments shall be at people's disposal and it shall be the replacement of the previous means before the reappearance of the holy Imam, all shall be use by everyone from all nooks and corners of the world while the former means shall cease to operate, meanwhile the entire people shall benefit from developed equipments of the time of reappearance of Imam.

Under the assumption that they are able to preserve the industries of the peculiar time, it is obvious that during the splendid period of reappearance of Imam they shall also benefit from it because that time is the period of the entire good for the entire nations.

Base on this we don't condemn the whole industries in totality but we believe it is corresponded with the gloomy period of occultation and not corresponded with the days of development which is during the reappearance of the holy Imam.

All we've said so far is the view of those that are influenced and acquainted with the statements of the holy house of

the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*). The period of reappearance of Imam is the period of perfection in knowledge and obviousness of mysteries, and probably in opposition to that, there may be people who have created crimson in themselves and completely knows the inventions of the world. This type of people (not now but they previously existed) are the type that are speculating for more than one and half century and they've achieved what is possible for humanbeing to invent and thus they arrived at the end of the path. Meanwhile there are other people that hold this type of thought.

Here we shall acquaint you with the examples of this type of thought:

In 1865, the director of registering inventions in America resigned and announced that: "*Why should he remain when there are no more inventions*"

The expertise which the 3rd Napoleon gave commission has registered this very extent which is lack of discernment scientifically that the Dynamo which has invented "*Zanob-gram*" shall not work.

An American astronomer by name "*Newcomb*" base on mathematical fundamentals said: it was registered that flying in a very heavy air is not possible but as at the time of the first flight by two brothers "*Right*" he is not ready to accept his mistake while he still persist that "*the airoplane shall not work attractively*".

Presently there is an institution with a lot of Authority who has relief *Professor Langaly* of his duty because he has given advice for researchers to make case studies in flying machines that works with explosive motor.

In 1887, *Marisline Bartolu* a great scholar in chemistry

has made brief comment of school of skepticism when he said: "*from now onward the world is without mystery*"¹

This is the nature of the thinking of those who doesn't know extra-ordinary development that shall be possessed during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

All we've brought henceforth is an extracted example from people who believe the world has reached the last stages of development and perfection in terms of science and industry.

But surely these imaginations exist in the previous centuries and presently this group of people is afflicted and possibly some of this people still have this void thought.

REAPPEARANCE OR POINT OF COMMENCEMENT

It is obvious that if we said the reappearance of the holy Imam is the point of commencement of perfection will be difficult for some people to believe but why they can't accept that commencement of reappearance of the holy Imam is the first pace in development?

In order to answer this question we will explain the issue and reasons for this type of unauthentic thought till the dearest readers knows why some people didn't know the point of beginning of perfection and the early pace of development as the reappearance of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*)?!

Why those people are not ready to accept that there shall be

1 - Sal 2100 Tauseef Sadeh Ayandeh vol 2: 19.

better development in the world more than what we have today?

Here we will mention and explain two points:

1- This individual compare this present world with the previous one and in this respect they deem this period as well developed.

2- This type of people has no any awareness concerning the future of the world and base on their thought according to this fundamental: "there is nothing more to be invented" or "from now onward the world is without mystery"!

RELIGION MEANS DEVELOPMENT IN LIFE AND AUTHENTIC CIVILIZATION

Now that most of the inhabitants of the world are not aware of the religious vital program which is lively in all aspect and they don't know the school of thought of revelation that has kept all aspect of the entire society into consideration and knew the entire needs of humanbeings; in this respect this type of people knew religion to be group of constitution that has nothing to do with civilization and industry.

Some of these types of people are the followers of the forge and colonial school of thought or they have followed the distorted religions. In this respect they didn't know what is meant by "religion" except what they thought it to be.

If another group who follows the school of thought of divine ideology have such ideology it is because they don't have full awareness of religious programs because to be religious doesn't mean to be distance from authentic industry and civilization rather industry and civilization must be under the shadow and cover of religion. Then

religion and to be religious doesn't mean negation of industry and civilization rather they must be under the direction of religion and under the path of religious ones.

It is not only in future rather previously the history has recorded the religious splendid role which shows their great civilization. That time the people has so much enjoy development in science and industry of which our present time is weak to bring such civilization.

This record doesn't only exist in the history page rather there are its traces in some places which shows the existence of this type of developed civilizations of which up till now humanbeing are weak and unable to understand all these greatness.

Now we will explain its example to you so that it becomes well clear and obvious to you that religion in any case has not negates development and civilization rather the religious government must bring authentic development and civilization into existence.

Did you know anything concerning the religious government of Prophet Suleiman (peace be upon him)?

Were you aware of the temple that was built by Prophet Suleiman of which its traces still exist but it remains unknown?!

Presently in order to be more acquainted read the following incidents:

It is about two centuries when "Binyamin Franklin" invented lightning rod and this is definite reality which cannot be denied, with this situation this issue is certain and definite that about three thousand (3000) years back Suleiman's temple is equipped with twenty four (24) lightning rods. This temple never shock at all and "Fransao Arago" in the 18th century in this respect had said as

follows:

"The roof of the temple has been built in an Italian style and with cedar plank and it was fully covered with thick layer, they work from one top of the house to the other with iron or steel with sharp-painted and golden.

People said these equipments on top of the house "24 sharp-painted rods" are the reason while birds never stay in it.

The outlook of the building with wood is decorated with gold. There is a pond at the front of the temple with pipelining which the water overflow. In this place we avail the traces and witnesses which shows that this electric shocks has enjoyed special guide that is very powerful, and what is more attractive is that up till now we are not able to enjoy such provisions and equipments.

It is obvious that the temple of the holy house (*Bait al-Maqdas*) still remain after thousands of years, which can serve as a complete example of lightning rod of the previous centuries.

Presently this question comes before us that Prophet Suleiman and his architects are been acquainted with the mysteries of lightning rod and knew the basis of its properties; then why they did not entrusted this mystery to others and didn't discussed that in the midst of the people? Now we inquire from the researchers who wanted to traverse pace in science and knowledge that has change a lot of ignorance to knowledge that they should outspread this issue and make the authentic answers known to people.¹

They have also confessed as you've observed that "**up till now we are not able to enjoy such provisions and equipments**".

1 - Tareekh Na Shinakhtaeh Bashar: 11.

This is a little example of development in science and industry during the time of Prophet Suleiman and this is a proof that religion and divine government doesn't mean negation of industry and technology rather it has invented it.

There are other examples from tremendous powers which up till now human civilization is weak to achieve; meanwhile it exist and they benefited from it during the government of Prophet Suleiman, though it is explicitly explained in the verses of the holy Qur'an and in the narrations of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and that of his holy household (*Peace be upon them*).

Presently with the entire claims concerning development in terms of power of science, wishes and ability, they were not able to transfer a pen from one point of the world to the other without the assistance of physical means. But the student of Prophet Suleiman in a trickle of eye is having the power to transfer the great throne of queen Bilqis and has put that into action.

This is a clear proof that for humanbeing to obtain great powers needs to obtain immaterial powers and if the power is not achieved he will be in bondage of material, i.e time and place, meanwhile obtaining great immaterial power and reaching betterments without traversing the path of religion is not possible.

Base on this, it is not only the religion didn't prevent development in science and knowledge rather it shall invent the most developed and authentic technology and perfect industries.

The world during the divine government of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall witness such vital and important development. During that

time humanbeing shall not only reach peak of spiritual issues rather they shall possess the greatest developed industries and sound technology.

We must request through all our existence from Almighty Allah to quick and hasten the coming of that splendid day and we should prepare ourselves for that great period.

We must be aware that creation of humanbeing is not because of killings, assassinations, oppressions, atrocities, establishing despotic and tyrannical government rather they were created in order to establish divine government which humanbeings will live under life-giving laws but up till now the aggressors prevented that.

We seek from Almighty Allah to clear the entire obstructions for the reappearance of the holy Imam and allow the coming of the government of the holy remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and may He make us one of the servants of the holy Imam.

ACHIEVING SOUND TECHNOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT SHALL ONLY BE POSSIBLE UNDER THE TRACES OF RELIGION

Presently we will explain a point that is very important and vital of which by paying attention to it certainly the respectful readers shall have other view concerning the religious developed programs and shall not see any atmosphere better and exalted than the vital religious issues.

In order to explain this point, it needs a little introduction; we must be attentive that humanbeing is not only an existing material for the fact that humanbeing is having soul.

Then was humanbeing composed from only body and soul? Or he is composed of soul, self and body?

Or he is compose of soul, knowledge, self and body?

These questions are very important in order to know from what substance the existence of humanbeing is composed. From the previous time the followers of religion has made research concerning that and has explained from what they comprehend. Every one of these views has its partisan and the researchers in this respect has proved it in order to establish their ideology.

Presently we don't need to establish whether humanbeing is separated from soul and body, and independently possess knowledge and self or these two follows the soul and body or they came into existence from those two. Because base on any of these ideologies, the soul possess independent existence and never follows human's body.

Due to the impact of following the school of thought of the household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) we learnt that soul possessed independent existence and this is in difference with some material schools of thought who thought the soul follows the body.

We believe that the soul possess independency and cause of effects. Then we must discuss about their speeches and the issues concerning power of soul.

DEFFECTS IN THE PRESENT DAYS INVENTIONS

We arrived at this important point due the outcome of research and investigation concerning the power of soul that what the present day world has presented to people as a form of industry and technology is an invention when human's soul is in need and in the bondage of body and

material, meanwhile there is no sign that power of soul in them which shows that human body follows the soul.

This is one insufficiency and great defect from the existing technology, although very unfortunate that the scientists during the occultation period have not achieved sound programs concerning that.

Be attentive that those of us saying that technology during the occultation period is having defect and insufficient is for the fact that we didn't compare the rapid means of this time with the time of kart and stage coach, but we said that due to the abundant power which Almighty Allah has given to the nature of humanbeing and for his creation, He deem Himself to be the best of creators hence He said:

«تبارك الله أحسن الخالقين».

{So blessed be to Allah, the best of the Creators}¹

Taking a look at this greatness of this creature, the aspect which humanbeing has benefited and the other aspect which he has forgotten is very little.

The fact is that humanbeing possess soul, he must always allow the soul to follow the body rather humanbeing must learn that he is able by considering the other aspect of himself to let body follows the soul and by this means he can deliver himself from restriction of material and limitation of time, but the entire industries and inventions during the occultation period is afflicted with material restrictions.

In this respect we say that technology during the occultation period is one perspective and it didn't enjoy the perfection it

1 - Surah al-Mu'minun: 14.

must possess.

And again, during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam when humanbeing shall attain all power, perfection and other immaterial power; upon that humanbeing shall not only benefit from technology and material industry that is well spread and developed, rather it shall also benefit from other better powers.

Now in order to make this statement firm with the saying of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) we shall quote narration meanwhile some of this narrations has proven the industrial development during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam. Now be attentive to the narration:

Ibn maskan said:

سمعت الإمام الصادق عليه السلام يقول: «إنّ المؤمن في زمان القائم وهو بالمشرق ليرى أخاه الذي في المغرب، وكذا الذي في المغرب يرى أخاه الذي في المشرق».

I heard from Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) saying: "Verily the believers in the eastern part of the world during the time of the riser (al-Mahdi) shall be seeing his brother at the western part of the world and the same applies to the one in the west, he shall be seeing his brother in the east"¹

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 391.

ANALYZING POSSESSION OF POWER DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

An attractive point which is deduced from this narration is that during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam there shall be wonderful and extra-ordinary transformation which will take place in humanbeing and due to that, humanbeing shall be able to see his friend from the most distanced point of the world and he shall view them even though there is distance of hundreds kilometer likewise he shall also be aware and informed of his condition.

It is possible to analyze and investigate the Power of possession which shall occur to humanbeing during the developed period of reappearance of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) in some ways:

1- The humanbeing's power of thinking and thought is so perfect and the power of his wishes shall be so strong that with his wishes and centralization of his thinking he can envisage any part of the world; just as one watch very wide in the stadium; or we should translate what is meant by viewing as internal viewing and seeing through the eyes of the heart. With this analysis and by looking into the issues which we've said, transformation in thinking, thought and strengthening the wishes during the reappearance of the holy Imam shall be something natural.

2- During the splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam, there will be a kind of development in industry, technology by which people through the means of its development shall be able to envisage each other from the eastern and western part of the world.

The point which must receive our attention is that our

brain is conversant with computer, internet and television and we know some people are able to view other people's picture from the internet, with the proof of the existence of this type of means of pictorial, it is possible the future developed inventions is also known to be a type of means of pictorial, in the sense that possibly the future means which shall be at the possession of humanbeing will not only be their picture rather it will be a sign of showing their embodiment. In another expression it is not a sign of their two dimensions rather it will show the existence of their three dimensions.

3- Another analysis is that due to the impact of unprecedented material and spiritual aspect of development and wonderfulness which shall come before humanbeing, they will be able to benefit from any of these two ways which we've explained.

4- Apart from what we've said, possibly there is another analysis by which due to the increase in internal power, people shall be able to create his existence before his brother in any part of the world or be able to envisage his brother's embodiment or without the embodiment of his existence.

A point which we need to add in explaining this narration is that whether we accept the entire or some or one of the previous analysis or whether we have another analysis to this narration, we must accept that from the outward of this narration such can be deduced, that this power of envisaging some people from any part of the world is a general situation which shall exist in every one, i.e. we can deduce generality and entirety from the narration.

Based on this, with any other analysis for the explanation of the narration, we must be acquainted that the power of

envisaging from far distance during the developed period of reappearance of the holy Imam is not for a special group rather every one shall possess such power.

5- Viewing and envisaging one another is possible in another form which is physical present of the opposite person near you; that is difference with the pictorial which we've mentioned. It is also the like of what has been transmitted in narrations that anybody greeting or saying Salam to the honourable Imam (*Peace be upon him*) shall be present before him.

Presently be attentive to this narration:

يقول الإمام الرضا عليه السلام: «إنه ليحضر حيث ما ذكر، فمن ذكره منكم فليسلم

عليه».

Imam Rida (*Peace be upon him*) concerning Prophet Khidr (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Verily he is present wherever he is mentioned, whoever made mention of him should greet or made Salam to him"¹

In any case, the corollary of the pictorial which we've mentioned is the existence of humanbeing in two or more places.

6- One of the remarkable transformations during the splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam is transformation which shall feature in human's view and with the power of his wishes it will create power of seeing from far distance in him.²

1 - Sahifah al-Mahdiyyah: 98.

2 - Without doubt that the transformation which will exist in human body and soul during the time of reappearance of the holy Imam will create a kind of impact, power and ability in human's eye and during the previous time they are >>>> <<<< the people who enjoy highly and esteem power of seeing; one of them is Abu Ali Sinna. It was narrated from him that he said: During the day I saw a mercury star at that time it is very close to the Sun and on top of the Sun like the

The transformation which shall occur to human being's sight will be wonderfully increased.

Examine the following narration concerning the wonderful power of people's sight during the day of deliverance:

يقول الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: «إنَّ قائمنا إذا قام مدَّ الله لشيعتنا في أسماعهم وأبصارهم حتَّى (لا) يكون بينهم وبين القائم بريد، يكلمهم فيسمعون

vacuous in the picture of human being. The mercury stars even though it is in the second orbit while the Sun situated at the forth orbit, but for their closeness that is in one constellation and they gathered in a time, it is viewed that the vacuous is on top of the Sun. (Golzar Akbari: 383).

In the "biography of the scholars" it was written concerning his power of seeing: the power of his seeing is at the limit of twenty four kilometer; to the extent every day in the gathering of the Sultan, he sees that mirror has been kept. Sheikh inquire that why the camera is kept? The Sultan said: There are rider coming from twenty four kilometer far and I wanted it to be given to me as clean.

Abu Ali said: this small distance doesn't require camera, then for that sheikh look at that side and said: the rider is coming with such description of and such dress and his horse is such a colour and he is eating confectionary. The Sultan said: The confectionary is from avarice and not from something viewable, then how did he know that? Abu Ali in his reply said: from here I know that some house fly flies surround his mouth and this is a sign that he is eating confectionary and for the fact that the rider is getting closer he inquire from him as it was said be Sheikh like the description, colour of his horse just as it was said by Sheikh.

And according to another version Sheikh said that the rider is eating dried bread and tiny breads in between his beard and mustache, and hence they search for it, the saying Sheikh Abu Ali become true. (Golza Akbari: 382).

In our time there are also some individuals whose sight is very strong. Here we bring their examples.

"Hichman" is a woman who sees the Jupiter very clear without microscope from the distance of two hundred and sixty eight million (268,000,000,000) kilometer and her witness is confirming the scientists in astronomers. Or that she explain from the distance of 1609 meters the face of her grandson and read tiny alphabets from the distance of three meters.

With the existence of this type of people, it is a proof that it is possible for a human's eye to enjoy seeing very high and wonderfully. But with these all that shall occur during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam and the transformation which will occur to human sight is more and higher than our utterances.

وينظرون إليه، وهو في مكانه».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Verily when our riser (Qa'imana) rise, Almighty Allah shall strengthen the sense of hearing and seeing of our followers until there shall be no any intermediary between them and our riser, he will be speaking to them and they will be hearing and be seeing him while he is in his station"¹

This narration is very clear and explicit that during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam, Almighty Allah shall increase the capability of senses of seeing and hearing of humanbeing to the extent they will be able to see the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) from any part of the world and can also hear his voice.

PRECISION IN THE NARRATION

It is worth mentioning that this type of narrations has been acclimated by some people with television and so on, of which by looking into the expression of the narration it couldn't in any case be said that what Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) meant in this narration is television; because:

1- Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: A believer will be seeing his brother, then if what is meant by Imam is television then everyone in the world must appear in the television so that they will be seen by their brothers in another part of the world. Because "*Alif*" and "*Lam*" in the word "Believer" i.e. "*Al-Mu'min*" is general and absolute, it comprised the entire believers whereas television is not fit for someone to envisage their brothers rather it is only those who are present in the scene or in the film can be seen.

Presently how many people out of seven billion

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol 52: 336 hadith 72.

(7,000,000,000) population¹of the world has seen their brothers in the television?

Another point that worth to be observed in the narration which is a prove as an emphasis to this issue is that generality is deduced from it, that the believers shall see his brothers in another part of the world, which is real and absolute, because this narration :

a- Commence with nominal clause.

b- From the beginning of the sentences there is the word "Inna" (i.e. verily) in it.

c- "Layara Akhahu" Surely he will see his brother, the alphabet "Lam" in Arabic language is another proves of emphasis on the original issue which made the statement to be absolute.

By looking into these points during that luminous and splendid time, every believer shall see his brother from a very far distance likewise his brother shall sees him and this is the issue which Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) has explained in this narration with some emphasis.

2- It is very clear in the narration that there is no any specialty in seeing ones brother meanwhile the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) has mentioned that as an example, if not during that time the believer will only envisage his brother rather they can also envisage their sisters, mother, daughter, wife and other relatives from any part of the world.

Is it necessary that the entire sisters must appear in the television program before believers can envisage them?!

3- The apparent meaning of the narration is that what is meant by seeing in the narration is both sides i.e. likewise a person in the east is seeing his brother from the west the one

1 - Ayande'i Jihan: 5.

in the west will also envisage his brother in the east, i.e. both of them will be seeing each other, but in the television you can only watch and envisage those in the scene but those in the scene can't envisage those outside the scene.

What worth attention is that the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) has conditioned the increase in people's ability of seeing and hearing with the rising of the Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) and he said: "Any time our riser rise" which was deduced that before the rise of the holy Imam the people's senses of seeing and hearing is not in that form.

Base on this, it is not possible to consider television as what is meant by the holy Imam, but very unfortunate that many writers has collate the saying of Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in this narration as television, because the outward meaning of the narration is that the honourable Imam is in position of expounding the features of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam.

4- In the speech if television is what is meant by the great man, then this shall not be a feature of the period of rising of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*); because television has been invented before the rising of the holy Imam meanwhile during the dark period of occultation a lot of people are in darkness and obscurity.

5- Even though by looking into television, people sees some individuals from far distance worldwide but the ability of seeing and hearing with industrial appliances doesn't mean lengthening and strengthening the power of hearing and seeing.

6- In this narration, the specialty mentioned is restricted to the Shi'a because Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Almighty Allah shall strengthen for our followers" whereas

benefiting from television is not restricted to the Shi'a only.

7- It is not only looking at television didn't increases the power of seeing rather looking at television has effect on our sight and has not make any increase to the power of our sight.

8- If what is meant in the narration is the outward means, then of what prove do we refer to such means as television? Probably it is a well developed means other than television. Then if we probably said that what is meant by the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) is something else other than television, of which prove do we refered to the speech of the holy Imam (*Peace be upon him*) to be television?!

9- An attractive point which exists in some narration is the transformation that was clearly stated which shall take place in the senses of hearing and seeing after the rising and reappearance of the holy Imam.

Base on this, any kind of means like television, computer, internet or any other means which exist before the reappearance of the holy Imam is being refuted and it is not inclusive to this narration.

This tremendous transformation which shall occur in humanbeing is constrained by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) with after the rise and the reappearance of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) thus he said: "Verily when our riser rise" in this respect it is very clear that the tremendous transformation which shall occur in humanbeing shall be after the rise of that great man.

10- Another point worth of attraction is that Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Allah shall strengthen and increases the senses of hearing and seeing for our (*Shi'a*) followers" If the transformation meant by Imam is outward means like television and computer, then there is

no transformation and increase made in the senses of seeing and hearing.

Base on this, as the content of the narration is clearly understood, what is meant by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) in his statement "Allah shall strengthen for our (Shi'a) followers" is transformation inside it and not outside it that necessitate it to be outward means and appliances.

11- Another attractive point that worth concentration is that Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: "Allah shall strengthen....." this transformation and changes is known to be Allah's duty and it is attributed to Him. That is after the rise of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), Almighty Allah shall create this transformation in humanbeing which is a prove of an unnatural and extraordinary changes and from all indication it is clear from the narration that invention of television or any other means are not attributed to Almighty Allah.

12- The honourable master of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) shall benefit from extra-ordinary and spiritual power in statesmanship and in organizing the peoples of the world, in this respect there shall be transformation for perfection of the world and its inhabitants. With this explanation it is very clear for the fresh thinkers among the world devourers who wanted the world to incline towards one political perspective. These minor thinkers (who are afflicted in one corner of the street) believed they can administer the seven continents of the world!!

13- Among the characteristics of the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is lessening the limitation of place and time. It is very unfortunate that now this type of discussion has not been

examined and it is surprising for our society. In this respect we can entitle such discussion as "*The wonderfulness during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam*" and that time to be named as "*wonderful time*".

Possibly creation of transformation in terms of time and place during the period of reappearance and discussion on this respect to be new before us but by examining the narrations and the statements of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) we can see that this discussion has been made. Base on this, not knowing this vital and important issue by the society doesn't mean this discussion has not been entitled in the narration of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

The narration which we've quoted here is an example which Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) has explained how there will be break up of limitation of place and time during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam and has also explained that it will be an absolute and inevitable issue.

Human being's limitation to place and time throughout the history till this present time and their restriction to this two factors is an issue that needs to be discuss or explain and it is very clear before everyone that humanbeing are in the bondage of time and place, although there is a lot of effort which has been put forward in order to rescue people but the esteem break of limitation shall occur during the reappearance of the holy Imam.

The statement which was said by Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) He will surely see his brother in the west..... is a prove which shows the break of limitation of place; because in this narration the time of reappearance of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) has been explained that the believer from the eastern part of the world that time will

certainly see his brother in the western part of the world.

This point shows that hundreds of thousand kilometer distance between two people including the long distance is a prove that they don't envisage each other, although with all this long and vast distance they will not be deprived from seeing each other.

This is the very prove which shows the break of limitation of place and with all this distance their conversation will be as if they are in one place. Shall all these developments be as a result of transformation which exists in humanbeing through the invention of developed machineries?

With perfection of the intellect an in order to attain science and awareness (upon the ability of hearing and seeing) the power that is above material power is another important means of acquiring science and awareness.

With these probabilities which we've quoted, possibly seeing and envisaging one another during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam from the eastern or the western part of the world shall be in another form which our thinking can't presently perceived.

LOOKING AT NOWADAYS INDUSTRIES

From the wonderful development in science and knowledge which we've mentioned concerning the luminous day of reappearance of the holy Imam and consequently what we've mentioned concerning perfection in thinking and culture during the universal government of the holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*), it is very clear that a lot of industrial technique and other means used by humanbeing (due to perfection of knowledge and culture)

shall be out of service and for the fact that presently humanbeing need to achieve modern and rapid machines; the stage coach, kart and cab has been put aside, but during that time due to the perfection which will be achieve in the field of science and knowledge by human being, a lot of present day means which we refered to as developed and modern shall be kept aside and during the leap period and perfection in science we shall benefit from well developed and modern means.

Is it proper for the world of humanbeing with the unprecedented and wonderful development in all aspects of science and knowledge to continue making use of the previous means?!

Does making use of the previous means with the existence of a well developed means not retrogressiveness?!

Certainly we can say without doubt that just as humanbeing has liberated from needle and thread while they make use of developed sewing machine likewise they will liberate from stage coach, kart and cab and they will ride the most modern machines and due to development in time and perfection in science and culture a lot of current means (if not all) shall be set aside and they shall use the most developed means and in addition due to extra-ordinary stage in science and knowledge there shall be production of means which are not comparable to the present ones in terms of value.

In order to make this issue clear we said as an example:

If a person is able to benefit from solar energy in order to put his machines and other appliances into movement, then is it correct to use petrol and gas oil which causes air pollution?!

As we've previously stated, during the splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam, people shall not only use

the best and most perfect type of the existing material means in science and industry rather with development in immaterial issue and achieving divine things they shall obtain a lot of unknown power in our time and they shall also benefit from well developed and modern means that was obtained.

Base on this we said: the developed means in our time (or at least most of them) will be set aside during the luminous time of science and culture.

It is obvious that this type of work doesn't mean retrogression and going to the previous period, rather with perfection of knowledge and humanbeing's vision during the auspicious divine government of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) people with leap towards perfection in science and industry shall benefit from well developed means by which our present development is like stage coach and cart compare to it.

This is a clear and obvious reality for those who knows perfection in science, knowledge and vision of the splendid day of reappearance of the holy Imam, because they knew that the development that was achieved in science and a lot of transformation in industries for the past centuries; the extra-ordinary development in vision during the divine government of the leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall bring a lot of transformation and wonderfulness for human society by which our present day development is not comparable to it.

Sun is one of the important sources of light, brightness, power and energy by which upon the claim made by people concerning development in science and knowledge they were not able to fully benefit from solar energy. As covering the dam prevent waste of water likewise storing

the solar energy and we can benefit from this great and tremendous power.

Presently what is known and understood by the people is recognizing the Sun as one of the important and vital source which possess powerful energies but the point of knowing how to benefiting from it and how can it be used as a substitute to petrol and gas oil is still ambiguous and it was only benefited in a few cases.

The previous record of the Sun and its energy is that moon is one of important and powerful source of which its power and effect upon the earth is very much but unfortunately humanbeing with all their claims concerning development in science and knowledge, they were unable to control and store the derived energy from the moon and how can we benefit from it in a correct form!

The effectiveness of the light of the moon upon the water on the land, ebb and flow of the sea and again its effectiveness in the eye and spirit of humanbeing and also its wonderful effectiveness upon other things is among the discovered issues but the way of controlling or storing and making use of it in necessary occasions is not yet achieved.¹

Let's put aside the Sun and the Moon, but the light of the stars and the energy of the galaxies are another wonderful powers that up till now its mysteries is not outspreaded meanwhile how to accumulate and the way of storing it is not achieved by the world scientist.

The effectiveness Almighty Allah has kept for the rising

1 - Concerning the important and wonderful impact of the light of the moon refer to:
Old books like: Golzar Akbari: written by late Ayatullah Sheikh Ali Abar Nahawandi.

And recent books like: Fauqa Tabiyat, written by Liyal Watsan, translated by Shahryar Bahrani and Ahmad Arjimand.

of some stars upon the earth and its inhabitant is so wonderful that is above a lot people's acceptance!

We have even taken you far from the earth to the Moon and Sun and from there to the galaxies, but presently let's return back to our town (earth) which its wonderfulness still remain closed to the extend the present day science and knowledge are unable to perceive the secret behind it and up till now the mysteries in creating the earth still remain concealed.

The day when the divine government of the remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall take over the entire world and the person who has witnessed the creation of the earth, time, moon, sun, galaxies and clouds shall be obvious before people and shall govern them, the entire world shall be lighten with the light of his science and knowledge and shall distanced gloomy, darkness and ignorance from the society.

Surely during that day just as the holy Imam has promised, **no knowledge shall remain unknown** , أي سرّ خفيّ. **And no mystery shall remain hidden.**¹

Presently by remembering that unknown day which the secrete of the world shall be revealed and unspread mystery shall not remain, our mind will be joyful and with hope that splendid day shall soon come, meanwhile with splendid of the present-day situation the cold deep breath will remove the pain that is full of the mind, probably the deep breath shall have impact.

1 - This is pointing at narration of the commander of the faithful (Peace be upon him) which says: "There is no any knowledge until I have open it and the riser (al-Mahdi) will concludes it".

**WHAT WILL BE THE FATE OF THE PRESENT DAY
INVENTION DURING THE PERIOD OF
REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM?**

We have talk about two important factors:

1- The directions of the leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

2- The perfection of senses and growth in peoples thought during the reappearance period of the Imam, meanwhile they will rapidly go towards sciences, higher awareness and tremendous civilization shall be achieved by them.

Presently we throw the following question: with this wonderful development in science and civilization that shall be achieve during the splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam, what shall be the fate of the nowadays inventions; will it be annihilated?

Shall the people during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam benefit from it?

These are the questions possibly to be in people's memory and it deserves to be given a satisfactory answers.

For answering these questions, we shall classify the inventions of this time into categories so that we will be able to give an interesting answer to our respectful readers:

**DISADVANTAGEOUS INVENTIONS SHALL BE
ANNIHILATED**

Some of this time inventions consist means of destructiveness which are used in the wars and assassination like atomic bomb and so on.

It is very obvious that this type of inventions which are part of devastation, destruction and split of blood has brought nothing good for the society and it has no any other effect except oppression and corruption which are no pliable with the justly and divine government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*).

It is also very clear that destroying such means will be at the benefit of human society meanwhile in order to rescue humanbeing and other existence this destructive means must be annihilated from the midst of human society.

This types of means will not only be destroyed during the justly government of Imam al-Mahdi (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) but even before then, although some kings who has human feelings through out the history has disagreed with construction of such means eventhough they are strongly in need of it.

One of those people who disagree with construction of such type of destructive means is the "15th Lavee".

The "15th Lavee" is among the scholarly kings who have accepted status of science and knowledge; he gave respect to scientists and created chance and opportunity for them for their researches. During his reign, Shamidani who was named as "Dobareh" has construct a type of destructive fire with exceptional effect of which no one has the power to oppose him or to avoid him and instead of water to extinguish the fire rather it increases its power.

"Dobareh" in television channel and in audible with the present of the king in the compound of Paris munitions depot, has tested the material of his invention and "15th Lavee" was seriously astonished by it but as he sees that this material can set a city ablaze or annihilation of crowd of people, **he ordered the destruction of that invention and its secret**

should not be kept before people.

Eventhough that time the 15th Lavee is in war with England and he is in need of such destructive ammunition in order to fight with the navy of his enemy, but for the rescue of humanity he ordered such ammunition to be annihilated.¹

SCIENCE CAN NOT LEAD THE WORLD.

Eventhough in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries after Jesus Christ, a lot of scientists due to the developments that was achieved in science thought a day shall come when science shall lead the whole world and laws will be made base on scientific uses and it will rescue the world from difficulties and disordered, but the previous time has established that their speculation is not the reality, because not only the development in science and knowledge did not rescue the world from injustice and disorderly situation rather it increases the difficulty and affliction of human society.

History is the indicator of this reality that millions of people as a result of development in science have given up their life while another millions have become homeless or no more in existence. All these are due to development in science but it has not strengthening humanity whereas development supposes to be in all aspect and not in a particular aspect.

In a situation where there is development in science along with senses and humanity, it will take the society towards perfection but without it the community shall be draged into nonexistence and annihilation.

"For the fact that the thief came with lamp; he went with his choice out of the commodity".

1 - Tareekh Na Shinakhteh Bashar: 105.

The law of creation is base on true perfection in the sense that all vegetations, animals and humanbeings right from the very day they were created started their perfection. If at all they remain in their condition from the day of their creation what form will the world become?! Base on this, perfection means absolute conditions of living.

An important point is that perfection in body must be together with perfection in thought and soul; i.e. just as children bodily develop they must also develop in thought and soul. If they obtained development in body without transformation in their thinking and thought, what will be the outcome of the society?!

Then perfection in human body must be together with perfection in thinking and development in senses. This togetherness must be in all aspect of the society or else if humanbeing possesses perfection in an aspect and didn't possess it in another aspect, there will be no balance in that community and that is the downfall of the community.

Base on this, the society must attain perfection in spirituality just as they struggles in ways of science and industry and their hope for development in it including their aim to reach the peak in material issues, if not any development in science and industry without concentration on souls and spiritual issues, the future will be very gloomy and dangerous!

If the human society and the partisan of the world modernization are in research for development and perfection, they must also struggle in the way of completion and perfection of thought including the spirit of the society and they should not only work on the perfection of their gadgets.

Foremost we must create transformation and perfection in

human structure in terms of their personality, thinking and thought so that there will be achievement of real development in civilization and industry. If not development in one aspect will be threaten the annihilation and destruction of the entire world.

FUTURES OF THE WORLD AND WORLD WAR

The previous and present well known world personalities fears the annihilation and destruction of this world and they also knew they've brought this fate to the world.

One of these types of people is "*Inshiteen*".

"Rasal" said: Atomic bomb or hydrogen bomb which is more than that causes fears and the result of science has kept human's life into doubt. Even some prominent and knowledgeable ones of which "*Inshiteen*" is one of them has created the view that because the planet is being threatening of its annihilation.¹ "*Dakant Dunuee*" says: toady which humanbeing has reached the conclusion that atomic power is threaten by a complete collapse they become heedful that their only rescue is depended on widespread and high rank of human ethics. This is the first time in human history people has done work with intelligence and anxiousness.

Verily a lot of European politicians are presently in panic and fear concerning the future of humanbeing and the world meanwhile they don't know whether the world shall completely be destroy due to the uses of nuclear ammunitions or not?!

One of the factors which threaten the future of the world and also prepare ground for world war is selling the well

1 - Ayat Kursiyu, Payam Asmani: 213.

advanced and developed military gadgets to other country.

These politicians do this destructive works in order to gather more treasure and more influence in other countries. Selling military ammunitions to other countries is one of the important and vital sources of revenue of the great countries and from this respect new ammunitions and vigorous weapons come to the market everyday.

Now go through the following report:

"... Two bombs that were used towards the end of the Second World War in the two cities of Japan (Hiroshima and Nagasaki) have caused a lot of destructions. Presently see how the neutron bomb is different than that of atomic bomb and even it doesn't possess power of destruction that is size of tip of a needle.

Its power of explosion is nothing because 80% of its energy shall be free like ray of neutron. This rays in any battle field it was defused will annihilate all the existing living things and even the existing microscopic creatures.

"Samuel Kuhan" concerning the advantage and the disadvantage of this invention said: Neutron bombs have two fundamental defects:

One: Since the cities and buildings will be affected, possibly the enemy can invade or the enemy can use an atomic bomb to put an end to it.

Two: due to the limit of this bomb, it annihilates the entire creature and even the parasitic creatures and **in one second a big city will be turn to a quench cemetery** and it affected other existence.

But in my own opinion neutron bomb is more moral than nuclear bomb because nuclear bomb is made up after the break of atomic nuclear. Then after its explosion apart from killings a lot of people will become blind, deaf and

handicapped, but presently upon the power possessed by neutron bomb but no one shall left behind as handicap"¹

The sayings of the father of neutron bomb is in recount of a lot things, among them is that homicide is counted as value and if bomb is produced that no humanbeing should allow to remain on earth, then the bomb is very ethical. Yes, at the end humanity is who has fragmented from Allah and has emancipated from divine value"²

"By condemning production of machines and general technology is also like condemning science and to this end for the fact that this statement is bitter and hopeless, "*Bartar Andrasal*" concerning science said: "probably we are in the period which will be period of annihilation of humanbeing and if it happens that way the sin will be attributed to science"³

In the first decade of 1960s, enmity towards science and it frustration is very spread between young ones especially among the university students, because humanbeing from all these issue and difficulties become helpless from the point of spreading technologies"⁴

"The present day western civilization, democracy is a curtain to cover their inhumane aims and objective just as the science pollutes inhuman benefit. Time has come for us to know the fate of this civilization and to know the necessity of the strangeness, immoderation and the distress of humanbeing during the verge of twenty first century in order to make consultation. It is not by rejecting science and resorting to imagination rather it must be with wisdom "in

1 - Kaihan newspaper page 5 on the 5th/06/1360 base on Iranian calendar.

2 - Sima'i Insani Kamil az Deedghah Makatib: 465.

3 - Ilmi, Qudrat, Khushunat : 87.

4 - Ravan Shinasi Dameer na Khud Aghah: 73.

order to create another world from new mankind". We must humbly and wisely get down from the tower tusk of arrogance and dogmatisms by answering the entire questions and the demands of humanbeing with retort and alembic which shall creat the preparation for experiment.

"From 1945 the world is at the edge of annihilation and death and many times it goes towards the stage of collapsing.

The Atomic weapons of the superpowers spread death over every living creatures and there is a race concerning equiping and strengthening the soldiers with nuclear power which brought forwards the danger of annihilation of the earth, civilization and culture more than before.

The politicians and military power in the previous decades has been threatening their opposition with nuclear weapon, though two scientists hoist their disagreement with atomic weapon. These two scientists has played an effective role in bringing atomic nuclear into the scene; they are "*Albert Inshiteen and Liu Iszilard*".

In 1962 the atomic physicists has warned concerning atomic experiments and they officially announced that two hundred thousand (200,000) children were born with in a year who has become handicapped due to the effect of atomic experiments.

"*Saziom 137*" which comes as a result of atomic explosions directly creates an effect on the gene and the embryo and at least the children will be born with six fingers, bent or curved hands and legs and other ill shapes.

Scientist like "*John Ruston*", "*Dr. Dalunee*" "*Prof. Multer*" a biologist and a Nobel winner from America, formerly announced his fear in this respect and warned that in a situation where the experiment is repeated the

environment shall be in a serious danger and after then uncountable groups of scientists worldwide have raise their voice so that the world reduces their atomic warehouses so that the soul will be at rest.

In 1962 hundreds of the world known biologists organized gathering under the platform of "**The entire people shall die due to atomic radioactive if.....**" During the meeting "*John Ruston*" a well known biologist from France also warned as follows: "**..... The radioactive substances shall be thrown upon living creatures and its outcome shall be increasing in the progeny of insane, handicapped, dump and blind ones**"¹

The numbers of the progeny which shall come after atomic bombardments shall never be bigger than the palm of the hand.

THE DESTRUCTIVE INVENTIONS OTHER THAN ATOMIC BOMB

Another issue which we are encountered with is that not only the atomic industries but the chemical industries contributed to this race of death and annihilation, just as the American scientists has testify this issue that the dangerousness in x-ray is by twenty as much as atomic radiation or the medicines which was produced by the chemical industries which we ordinarily buy from the chemists. What dangerousness they have caused to us!

At the time when they gave us drugs and treatments till they drop our fundamentals any amount of radiation may have effect on the progeny and on the embryo.

1 - Tareekh Nashinakhteh Bashar: 169.

In a better expression, any person that made radiography must know that his seed shall be exposing to effections.

It is mentionable that this radiation even the beams of television and radiographic instruments and others are able to encompass and if its effect did not show in short a period of time, its destructive effect shall be obvious in years even in future centuries.

"*Dr. Robert Wilson*" one of the scientists and member of atomic energy committee in America expressed that the television beam's radiation is more than what is spread in experiments from nuclear explosions, and probably with this reason the additional substances from atomic workshop can't be destroyed even if it is buried"¹

Presently in order to make our answer clear concerning the present day inventions we divided them into three groups:

1- The invention which has negative and destructive effects.

2- The invention which has no any destructive effect but the time of its uses has elapse.

3- The inventions which have no any negative effect and the society need to use it.

THE FIRST GROUP OF INVENTION:

It is obvious that in the justly regime and government of Imam al-Mahdi (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) not only war and destructive appliances rather any type of means of corruption, devastation and annihilation of body and human soul shall be taken away from the midst of the people and it must be destroy.

1 - Tareekh Nashinakhteh Bashar: 171.

Base on this, from the previous discussion we conclude that any destructive means that exist within the midst of the people including war destructive appliances and other means which has negative effect on humanbeing during the justly and divine government of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall be taken away from people's path and by destroying them the honourable Imam shall rescue humanbeing from its negative and destructive effects.

Then during the government of the holy leader of that time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) those groups of inventions which has destructive and negative effect will be destroy and be taken away from the midst of the people.

THE SECOND GROUP OF INVENTIONS:

The second group of nowadays inventions are the inventions that doesn't has negative effects but its uses during the period of the reappearance of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) has elapse like medical instruments or some war equipments which shall be used in a justified wars.

This type of instruments shall seize to exist because there is no need for its existence in the midst of the society. It is clear that by the time when the entire inhabitant of the world is over took with good health and everyone enjoy his soul and body health wise, there shall be no need for destructive equipments nor medical equipments.

Then by the time when there is no illness to necessitate needs for medical equipments, those equipments shall be set

aside.

WAR EQUIPMENTS ARE NOT NEEDED:

War or split of blood always has different factors which lead a particular nation to attack another nation or people killing one another.

There are two fundamental factors for all killings which has painted the earth with people's blood through out the history.

They are:

- 1- Weakness and insufficiency
- 2- Excess in demand.

With accurate glance at the history we can see that the two aforementioned fundamental factors are the actual causes of most of the important wars which has occurred in the history of human being, because due to insufficient fertile lands, rivers with less water, insufficient cattlemen, insufficient natural resources like petroleum, gold and, has moved the aggressed government to attack their neighboring countries that benefit from these resources, meanwhile they took their land and treasures with force into their possession. The real factor which causes this type of split of blood is insufficiency, weakness and meagerness which the attacking government has witnessed in his country.

Another important factor which has caused wars and bloodshed that has occurred in history is excess of demand of the attacking nations. That is the country which commence the war and put the lives of the two nations into danger, it is not only they did not have weakness and

insufficiency which we have mentioned rather with the entire facilities they possessed, they close their eyes and wage war against other nation due to their excess in demand and increase in their government.

If we take a look at the lengthy wars and military expeditions which has been registered by the history, it will be clear that excess in demand is one of the important factors of those wars and the killings.

Of course, as we have said that insufficiency, weakness and excess in demand are the important factors for the wars and bloodshed that was registered by history, but the wars has other factors also which causes war that has painted the world with people's blood.

Concerning two instances we have mentioned "weakness and insufficiency, and again excess in demand are the two obvious factors" of the rulers and the statesmen. A lot of wars are not due to the obvious factors rather due to the internal factors of the rulers "the psychological obsessions" which is counted as the most important internal factors up till now a lot of people by shooting has shed innocent blood through causing war and shedding the bloods of helpless people, infact they have painted the pages of history with people's blood.

It is obvious that by perfection of knowledge this type of obsession shall be emancipated while the obvious and internal factors for starting war and sedition shall be annihilated, meanwhile reconciliation and tranquility will take over the whole world. In this situation what need do we have for atomic and non-atomic deadly bombs?!

From what we have said the answer to the question concerning the second group of the present day inventions is

clear.

Then it is obvious that when a purpose for a certain thing is no more, that thing is bound for extermination and it shall be forgotten.

THE THIRD GROUP OF INVENTIONS:

The third group of invention which the people make use of during the occultation period are the means that has no negative effect. Then what will be the situation of this type of appliances?

In an answer to it, we must say that this type of inventions which is numerous, by concentrating on the development in science and knowledge, perfection of knowledge, increase in power of brain, complete putting the power of thinking into action, it is obvious that there shall be invention of well developed and more important that with their existence there shall be no need for the retrogressive means.

In order to expound this issue we should compare the means which were use in this time with those ones used in the previous century. For instance can you compare pail with water pumping machine?!

With the powerful machinery for drawing water from the wells or from the rivers will there be chance for the uses of pails and bucket?!

Of course in many poor and deprived part of the world, people still make use of pails and buckets in fetching water and this is the weakness of the civilized countries who has taken up the entire industries of the world where by the entire people has not benefited from it, but during the splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam the situation of the world shall not be in that form.

We have discussed issue concerning the characteristics of the government of the holy remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) of which one of the characteristics of his government is universality of the government of that great man, though universality of his government doesn't mean one regime throughout the entire world rather it mean everyone in the world shall also benefit from the facilities of that luminous day.

THE EMPTY WIDESPREAD PROPAGANDA OF THE WEST:

The westerns indulged into propaganda in different fields of science and psychology in order to boast them and to deceive the entire people of the world.

Proposing psychological issues in the great countries of the world is so widely spread that their thought is so developed to the extent they achieve new points obtained by the previous psychologists and the parapsychology. Someone who as at present didn't acquainted with his body and that of humanbeing are considered to be unknown existence, then how can they be acquainted with their psychology before stepping into parapsychology!

Certainly this is how the world has become unrestrained and twisted from the rank of guardianship (*wilayat*) or the world regime is twisted and for the discovery of kinsman, they have considered themselves as means of discovery.

The world liars since long ago and through their widespread propaganda have been deceiving their nations. With deception and trick they have occupied their people and with influence over them in auspiciousness they have misled the pure thinking and thought of the people,

meanwhile they did not allow people to rescue themselves through their pure instinct and nature rather they impose their type of rescue and deliverance upon people.

They've shown off science and civilization from the nations and with the widespread propaganda they have wash the thought of the entire people of the world because they were informed of their mistakes.

From previous time up till now i.e. during occultation period, there are a lot of examples for the biggest mistake which the most known scientist have committed in science. Although history has registered the unforgettable mistakes they've committed right from Aristotle and even before him till the time of nowadays scientists.

WHO MUST WE ADHERE TO?

Is it possible for a person to follow and adhere to scientists who has betrayed and wear the dress of rendering service to the world oppressors?!

Must we subdued to the deceptive widespread propaganda of the westerns and live as their machine?

The oppressors from long time ago have been in difference with the divine Prophets (*Peace be upon them*) and they have discourage a lot of nations from inclining towards them....

During the time of the message of Mohammad (*Peace be upon him and his family*) the Messenger of Allah and the time of the Imamate of his holy household (*Peace be upon them*), the most mischievous individuals throughout the history has disagreed with the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

With the restraining of the people from writing the

sayings of the Messenger of God and closing the door of science and knowledge of those great men they have conferred themselves to continuous period of ignorance. Because they did not allow people to satisfy from the fountain of knowledge likewise did not allow them to benefit from the source of divine knowledge.

They did not allow science and knowledge to spread between the people and by distancing them from the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) the great men were not able to divulge and teach the authentic points in science and the mysteries behind knowledge except to few among their great companions.

Must people follow leaders whom the entire existence is clear and obvious before them, and their science and knowledge extended to the entire creatures of the world? or to follow the scientists whom in many occasions have made confessions of their weakness and ignorance? And many times their science and knowledge is very minute compare to their ignorance.

For example "*Ishaq Newton*" who was known to be one of the great and world scientists in this respect said: "I knew my reputation before the inhabitant of the world, from the hatch of my eye and I remain in childhood that plays in beach who search for gravel stone that is having good facet among other aggregates and I was occupied in order to trace my shell to be more designed than other shells. But at this time the ocean from shoreless to shoreless which is regarded to be concealed reality has encroached and spread over the entire places.

This is a true and an authentic confession that is not only concerning "*Newton*" but also about other people like him. Undoubtedly due to the impact of abundant research a lot of

groups have discovered gravels with good shaving or the shells that have good design but our question is that:

Must humanbeing follow a child who is occupied with playing or humanbeing should struggle towards someone who is acquainted with the secret of creation and the mysteries of the world of creation?

It is obvious that lost of the path causes deviation and the outcome of deviation is mistake and devastation.

THE MISTAKES OF ARISTOTLE, COPERNICUS AND BATLAMIUS

Presently we will quote the mistakes that were caused to scope of knowledge:

"Aristotle" thought the Sun to be in a complete circle rotates round the earth while Copernicus thought the earth to be a complete circle that rotates round the Sun.

These two men engage in one and real competition and it is not possible the two men are right, but after then it become clear and known that both of them made mistake in their theory, that the earth is in the shape of an egg.¹

This reality must be known that *"Aristotle"* is a wise man, renowned and Aristotelian and after him was *"Batlamius"* who came five centuries after him, **he has caused delay to astronomy for one thousand eight hundred years from the third century before the birth of Jesus Christ till fifteenth century after the birth of Jesus Christ.**

"Aristotle" has kept humanbeing in darkness of ignorance for eighteen centuries and didn't permit people to rescue themselves from that darkness, meanwhile no one can boldly utter the delay he has cause to development in

1 - Ilm wa Na bikhurdi: 103.

science for eighteen centuries.¹

And we know that science is like a ring chain of which each of it is connected to the other and a knowledge can cause or bring another one into existence.

Humanbeing's ignorance concerning the movement of the earth and another planet round the Sun is caused by Aristotle, and for eighteen centuries he has closed the wings of humanbeing from flying in the arena of science and the influence of Aristotle is so much that no one can avoid his view that the earth is stagnant.

Two things have strengthened the opinion of Aristotle in the memory of the people:

One: Because of "*Batlamiyus*" an Egyptian and a famous geographer who came five centuries after Aristotle deemed his view to be authentic and declared that the view of the movement of the planets are circling something that is moveable and those things rotate round the earth while the earth is stagnant and doesn't move. As we have seen that "*Batlamiyus*" believed that the planets are two steps aside of the earth hence he said: the planets rotate round something which in their turn rotates round the earth and that the earth is stagnant.

Two: The Christian churches in Europe agreed in the authenticity of the view of Aristotle and said, it is without doubt that what is said by Aristotle is true concerning the stagnant of the earth and that it is the center of the world, because if at all the earth is stagnant and not the center of the world the son of God (that is the Christ) wouldn't have

1 - Rak: Magzi Mutafakir Shi'ah: 302.

appear in it.¹

THE MISTAKE OF PUZIDUNIYUS

The stoic philosopher "*Puzidunius*" one hundred years before Jesus Christ has lead a mission towards the western part of Spain to see in every Sunset whether the Sun decline into Atlantic ocean does its fizz revolt or not!²

THE MISTAKE OF ARCHEMEDES:

"*Archemedes*" said: the number of particles in the world is ten by sixty three (10/63) i.e. if we multiply ten by sixty three we will obtain the number of particles in the world.

According to the opinion of "*Archemedes*" particle is the smallest part of material that can't be divided into two, in this respect that part is regarded as part which can't be separated.³

THE MISTAKE OF ADINGTON

"*Adington*" is an English physician that died in 1944 A.D. At the beginning of that century during his youth, he claim: The whole atom that is in existence is ten by eighty (10/80) that is if ten is multiply by eighty we will arrive at the entire numbers of atoms in the world.

The day which "*Adington*" make the mathematical calculation of the entire atom with this formula, the

1 - Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shi'ah: 303.

2 - Jihan dar 500 sal Ayandeh: 240.

3 - Rak: Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shi'ah: 367.

astronomer believe that the number of the galaxies is almost one million (1,000,000) in number.¹

THE MISTAKE OF INSHITEEN:

Inshiteen have the belief that none of the existence is possessing speed that is more than the light and the last and latest speed of traveling in this existing world is light.

Presently it has been established that there is an existence by name "*Takhnun*" whose speed of traveling is above the light. If the theory of inshiteen is correct, humanbeing must be of no hope for future journey in the space.

Upon all these, according to the narrations and the sayings of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) the angels like the Gabriel and others can traverse from the holy throne and any thing above the galaxy down to the earth in less than a moment.

Inshiteen and some individuals like him due to their distance from the teachings of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) were not acquainted with this reality.

"*Zumar Fald*" has put forward this theory that there is a particle whose speed is faster than light and it possessed special characteristics which the more its energy become smaller the more it possess faster speed.

The theory of Inshiteen is contrary with this audacious hypothesis of "*Zumar fald*", because base on the theory of Inshiteen, the whole particle are the edge of reaching the speed of light because it has an endless mass.

An audacious theory that is not established which was

1 - Rak: Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shi'ah: 367.

suggested internationally for the first time, though it can not quickly give up the struggle and there is time which worth concentration.

As from the time of "*Zumar fald*" i.e. from the beginning of this century when he suggested his theory numerous group of scientists in physics has been making research concerning this particle that is faster in speed than light, it is only in 1967 *Gerald Funberg* a professor in physics in an American university in Colombia said that this theory is able with a thesis concerning particle which its movement is faster than light, thus he re-open the discussion in this respect.

Fcinberg has also chosen and name this particle as Tachionen which is same as Tachys in Greece language i.e. "*speed*".

Another time physicians echo their voice base on the theory of Inshiteen, nothing in existence that is faster than light, but some nuclear physicians follow up this attractive idea and concludes that their must be a particle that is faster than light. But some people have given justification to the partisan of Inshiteen for the critics against him.

ANOTHER MISTAKE OF INSHITEEN

Inshiteen said the world possessed broadness that its breadth shall not exceed three billion (3,000,000,000) years of light, whereas from 1963 A.D. when the quasar star was discovered, the knowledge of the astronomers has been crumbling and by the time they are on research and they perceive on quasar at the back of radio telescope, they held the head with two hands lest their knowledge out of their heads and to become mad.

We said: the distance of the farthest quasar planets with the earth is nine billion (9,000,000,000) years light whereas Inshiteen said the broadness of the world which its breadth didn't exceed three billion (3,000,000,000) years light.

In order to evaluate the broadness of the space which its light is enough to spend the period of nine thousand million (9,000,000,000) years to traverse that, then we should think that the light in every year traverse nine thousand five hundred billion (9,500,000,000,000) kilometer meanwhile nine thousand five hundred billion (9,500,000,000,000) kilometer must be multiply by nine billion (9,000,000,000) years to know how much distance between the quasar planet and the earth.

From this great distance which the knowledge is not able to sketch, what the knowledge of the astronomers has been crumbling of, is the light of the quasar planets which is ten thousand billion (10,000,000,000,000) equivalent to the light of the Sun and they were not able to understand the type of the energy which exist inside it which has brought such brightness into existence.

By concentrating to this issue, it is very clear that the belief of Inshiteen concerning the diagonal axis of the world is a mistake.

Now that we are talking about Inshiteen, it is appropriate to say that he is a German Jew and has betrayed his nation which is unprecedented as he has suggested to the Americans to surpass German in producing atomic bomb.

In the year 1932, Hitler came to power, as at that time Inshiteen was in America and announced that he shall not be back to Germany again. In this respect the Nazi soldiers destroy his home and close his bank account.

A Berlin newspaper in one of its article in full-bodied title

wrote "**Good news from Inshiteen, he will never return**", with the threatens of the Nazist Inshiteen safeguard his impassivity, but for his fear that lest the German scientists forged forward in producing atomic bomb he suggested to Americans to surpass others in producing atomic bomb. With all these even before the explosion of the first bomb, he has been acquainting people to know the dangerousness in atomic explosion and he has been suggesting to the international communities on how to control the nuclear weapons.

Probably due to the betrayal he has caused to his nation he is regretful of his life.

Ipnahaimer who is one of the closest friend to Inshiteen in a scientist conference organized by UNESCO for his 10th anniversary said: **Inshiteen at the end of his life is frustrated and despair from weapon race and war, he said to me: if I was ask to come back to this life, I will prefer to be an ordinary electrician.**¹

From another quotation, he is having a friend who is a shoe mender by profession: "There are a lot of people from this and other part of the world who can never forget the assassination of the Japanese in Hiroshima and they will not be able to forget that the approval of this talent physics is one of the formulas behind the episode. It is not important before the people when they heard that he imprison himself for eight days for mourning, and he thought of one thing: **if he is coming back again to the world he will not invent any theory or formula, he will become a shoe mender**"²

This is another incidence from Inshiteen: "One letter which was written by two Colombian physics university

1 - Muqadimeh Ravan Shinasi Dameer nakhud Aghah: 78, quoting from Ilm va Tarkeeb: 29.

2 - Inshiteen: 27.

lecturer, its summary is that: there is something which exists by name nuclear energy. The Nazis scientists are occupied on it. It is clear that this is strategic and determinant weapon. The president must decide what must be done with it! August 2nd 1939.

The two physics lecturers knows that the president doesn't know anything concerning nuclear physics, but in the very vicinity in prinston somebody is living who understand nuclear physics while the president accepted him. Then he went to him before "*Rozolite*". **So it is gloomy for Inshiteen that after he has been the partisan of two reconciliations he has sign for the foundation of such thing. This work that he has done till the time he is alive the account of this button he has press is rebuked.**¹

The confession of Insshiteen for the regret for his past is an indication of this issue that even though he is one of the renowned world scientist, but his service in the path of science and knowledge is under the beam of betrayal which was admitted by his nation and he is also aware of that.

SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE IS A PRETEXT FOR THE MERCHANTS

It is undoubtedly that science and knowledge is a burning lamp that must illuminate for humanbeing and should make their path clear to them; meanwhile it shouldn't be a pretext for the world oppressors while some group of people takes it as a means of deception and fraudulence! But very unfortunate that the history has indicated that science and knowledge from different sectors up till now has been in the hands of the greedy and profiteer and have taken that under

1 - Inshiteen: 25.

their inauspicious target.

Some groups among the scientists knew that while some people didn't know that they have misused science and knowledge or they have given darkness and ignorance as light of science to the people.

It is obvious that this work is one of the important factors which has caused frustration to the society in terms of science and knowledge to the extent they convinced the entire people of the world.

The scientists are not able to rule the world with an ideal government in order to change the world to an erudite city.

THE LIMITATION IN SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE

Another factor which has caused despair to people concerning science and knowledge is its limitation, especially concerning soul of which humanbeing enjoys little knowledge about it. The holy Qur'an in this respect says:

«وما أوتيتم من العلم إلا قليلاً».

"And of this knowledge you (mankind) have been given only a little."¹

Until the moments when humanbeing is not perfectly effective and even the most genius scientists only make use of little part of their brain, how would humanbeing be able to understand the tremendous mysteries of this great concealed world?

This is a reality which has been stressed in the narration of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) and the westerns are currently knowing that, **so far the**

1 - Surah al-Isra'i: 85.

period of occultation continues and humanbeing didn't reach perfection in knowledge and their brain is not perfectly effective, science and knowledge shall remain in limitation.

With this explanation, how would limited science and knowledge be able to solve the unknown problems and would it change the gloomy world to scholarly city?

Due to the effect of not answering a lot of the society's questions and hence a lot of problems remain unanswered, people are aware that science and knowledge are unable to set aside the abnormal and problems of the society.

This is a reality which has been confessed by many scientists. Now it is enough for us to quote the statement of some scientists in this respect:

1- Science is having an actual and accurate limit and it will never be able to give except in the area which we've make research on.

Science in reality is telling us how the earth rotate round the Sun, how humanbeing is born and die but it can not answer why it happen i.e. except the cases which is probably a subject of its experiment which during its explanation by allusion another target become apparent.¹

SCIENCE CAN'T PERCIEVE THE WORLD

2- The measurements like minutes, centimeter and grams that is used in extracting laws and formulas that govern the material world is not able to understand the reality of power of gravity, spirit, soul, knowledge and other immaterial factors.

Base on this, the reality of power of gravity is unknown

1 - Ilm, Shabh Ilm wa Ilm Durugheen: 45.

before the physicians likewise the reality of electricity or magnetic or energy (whether the terminal energy or the electric energy or the moving energy or the atomic energy) all are unknown, the physicians has confessed that they are weak in understanding the reality of anything that is not ordinarily, even they also confessed that they don't know the reality of matter because matter return back to atom and an atom is combination of positive electric power (i.e. the proton) and the negative electric power (i.e. electron) and other power which the recent science is unable to know their effect.¹

3- Physics up till today is not able to answer the following question: How could light of our lamp which is energy be change to matter? If physics is able to give answer to this question, science would be traversed for one hundred thousand (100,000) years journey in a moment.

Because this secret of all mysteries in physics and the tremendous mystery of creation is the answer to this same question i.e. how energy could be changed to matter?

Changing matter to energy is something normal in our view and everyday and night in factories, airplanes, ships, motors, houses and even in our bodies we change matter to energy but up till today we were unable to change energy to matter and also uptill now we don't know in the world how could energy be changed to matter.²

4- After twenty six centuries with the entire developments in the field of physics and astral-physics i.e. the field of knowing physical planets and up till now in terms of knowing the beginning of the world physically we've not

1 - Rahi Takamul vol 5: 89.

2 - Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shi'ah: 344.

gone beyond the view of the Greece philosophers of sixth century before the birth of the Christ.

Hydrogen atom which is the most lighter atoms is having one electron and one proton while the electron rotate round the proton and up till now none of the physics theory is able to explain base on laws how to change anything that is not having primarily description to electron and proton i.e. such law has not been discovered and we don't know between the proton and electron which of them first came into existence or both of them first have positive charge and the other that have negative charge is the electricity, and they came into existence in one moment? And what happen in a moment that thing that is not describable at the first instance to come into existence?

From the 19th century A.D. up till now anything that is said in this respect is a theory **and we are not acquainted in the respect of knowing the commencement of the world before the Greeks during the period of "Anagazemnder", and we don't have any information.**¹

By concentrating to the previous issues, we explain the following points:

1- For the fact that science and other different knowledge are having connection with each other, then committing a mistake in a section of science will not only cause stagnancy to the development of that section rather it will also has effect on other sections that has connection with it.

Base on this, the damages caused due to the mistake of the scientists in one field of knowledge shall not only restricted to that section of knowledge rather it will also cause damages for the development of other sciences which

1 - Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shi'ah: 112.

has connection with it.

2- From here that some of the scientists during occultation period or before this time has influence before their students and other people, meanwhile their students are under their influence and for that reason they accepted all their views and opinions with their soul and heart and sometimes this incident continued for many generation, meanwhile the students of their students due to the influence of their personality which is uncalled for, they also remain in the mistake of the first person.

Sometimes the personality of the students is so important that if any of them is aware of their teacher's mistake, they don't have the guts to show it to others, because he knew if he stood to against his teacher, it will cause him improper mockery of others and with vain commotion and clamour his reputation shall not remain. In this case he will desist and refuse to manifest his opinion and view before the general people. This is a reality which exists through out the history.

3- A times some of the distorted creed will stand by supporting some baseless knowledge and thought and due to the influence they've enjoyed within the people they negates others from the courage of going against their mistakes like the church partisans as per the view of Aristotle.

In this type of situations, the distorted religion and fictional knowledge has been given hand to hand and has distanced the society from development and from reaching the reality.

4- The mistakes of the scientists and inappropriate using of their knowledge by the lairs including limitation in science and knowledge have prevented charging of the downtrodden world in scholarly city.

5- During the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam when science and knowledge would be acquired and everyone shall drink from the authentic fountain of knowledge, not only there shall be no place to manifest fictional knowledge rather with universal unity government and religion, the entire people of the world shall live under the right school of thought meanwhile the traces of the distorted school of thought shall not remain.

Base on this, the illusive religion and knowledge will be revealed and the entire people of the world shall be acquainted with the mistakes of the past generation.

By the coming of that splendid day, the shining and the beaming of the lights of genuine science and knowledge, place for bats that runs from light shall never remain.

(8)

**SEVERAL JOURNEYS IN
THE SPACE**

SEVERAL JOURNEYS TO THE SPACE

Discussion concerning several journeys to the space during the developed period of reappearance of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is among the most exciting, attracting and glad discussion. The points and illustrations made concerning journeys to the space in the holy Qur'an and the sayings of the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) are very important and creative.

Before we commence discussing issues concerning ways of getting to the heavens and taking peak in the space of the world of existence during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam and in addition to throw light and making it obvious the importance of the journey in the space during that time we should not leave explanation of some important points concerning the greatness of the galaxies, nebular..... and again concerning the vast and broadness of the heavens until we are fully aware of the journeys to the space during the period of reappearance of the holy Imam. We must know that journey to the space which shall take place during the period of knowledge and development that shall be the portion of humanbeing is very important and astonishing.

Meanwhile it is worthy for us to know that presently what the colonial countries expound as the period of space or that they have taken the possession of the space is like not taking the greatness of the world of existence into consideration.

In my own view the world oppressors make propaganda of making reservation of room in the hotels that is situated

in the space.¹ They have spoken much about the possession of the space, but all that is just to brain wash the inhabitant of the world and to manifest their superiority, ostentation and predominance upon the thought of the people of the world. They knew that the world is so great and vast and without developed powers no one can take its control. Then is ascending to the moon means taking the possession of the moon?!

THE EARTH IS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF AN ADEQUATE AND GREAT POWER

Possibly some of the respective readers are surprising of what we've said and they are not able to agree with it. In this respect in order to throw more light to this issue we include the following point:

During occultation period, the hidden manifestations of the

1 - Thepropaganda they have done is so very vast that people like Dr. Hisabi was deceived by this type of propaganda and in order to make reservation for the hotel in the space he has registered his name.(refer back to the book written by Mr. Ishaqi).

In 1969, the first people that descend from the space then time, the scientists are of the belief that in some years to come people will be able to live in the space. With that, if this work is possible till that time when humanbeing will be able to live in the space it is a long journey ahead of him. Before anything, living in the space is unpleasant. There is no air and water over there, meanwhile animal and plant will not be able to remain there.

During the day time, the level of moon from the steaming water is hotter. During the night it goes below one hundred degree, which reaches frozen point. The worst is that one night and a day in the space is equivalent to fifteen day in the earth.

If at the end humanbeing is successful to live in the space they must wear a special space dress so that they prevent themselves from excess heat. The houses must be fully covered, the entire cracks must be strongly sealed and the entire air must be exported from the earth. (Shaghaftaeiha'i Afarinesh: 74).

By considering the condition in the space, all the propaganda that was done concerning reservation of room in the space for what reason it was done?!

holy leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall reach an extent that it will be experienced by the great countries and they will know that there is an extra-ordinary power that over look their conduct.¹

The world security service like CIA, Mafia.....and other ringleaders of the great countries fully awared that one great power that is immaterial looks over them and a lot of them has confessed this reality. Forinstance be attentive to the following report:

Some of the researchers concerning the wonderful phenomena accepted that this earth from long ago and continuously is under strong systematic supervision and control or they are under the supervision of power which up till now their entity is not clear to us, so this world is under supervision. And again a lot of scientists whether governmental and non-governmental also have this perspective.²

It is very interesting for you to know that the great countries understood that development in civilization and advancement in knowledge is not enough rather in order to make space trip to the galaxies and distanced space, there is need to get power and commander that is above nature.

In this case we would be able to obtain the most distanced stars and the galaxies by flying to the space, putting the earth into perfection and development in science and civilization.

In this case they've struggle to inaugurate ways to the hidden world! And in this path they've requested for

1 - The hidden manifestation of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) during occultation period will be so prepossessing and attractive that will be able to guide the people towards the culture of Mahdism; but very unfortunate that up till now even one comprehensive and valuable book in this respect has not been kept in people's possession.

2 - Ajibtar Az Ru'ya: 356.

assistance from their most famous scientists like Inshiteen and Dr. Joseph, but for the fact that they wanted to enter city of science and knowledge through bypath, the programs which was set by Inshiteen and Dr. Joseph was defeated while other individuals which were entrusted with that program were afflicted with madness and others has passed away.¹

Inshiteen seize from that duty while Dr. Joseph was killed by unknown people.

Presently due to the greatness of issue concerning getting into the heavens during the developed period of reappearance of the holy Imam, we should take a glance at the great vastness of the space, the broadness of the heavens and the greatness of the world of existence.

THE GALAXY

Our earth is a planet among groups of other planets of which all of it rotate round the Sun. its diameter is twelve thousand seven hundred and fifty (12,750) kilometer and it has one hundred and fifty million (150,000,000) kilometer distance from the Sun. In this limits, presently it is only nine planets that was known. The families of the Sun and its planets form the solar system or the moon system. In this system the Sun has the commandment of complete and organized movement of the planets following it and with

1 - From here that the explanation of this incident is lengthy and it is taking us away from the original discussion, we will explain the issue in another chance; but our youth must know that the great countries together with their allies the numerous role they have played in order to predominate the thought of the people of the world! In any case with the failure of Inshiteen, Dr. Joseph and others that involve in that programe, they are not able to guide Americans to achieve the power that is above material power.

different speeds and in different orbits which rotate round it. The orbit is a line which every planet follows in rotating round the Sun, or in a better expression, it is a journey of which every mass traversed round another mass.

The illumination and the thermal of the planets is our system that derived its fountain from the Sun. the Sun is more than one million (1,000,000) greater than our earth.

The system of our Sun is the most smallest part of the galaxies, it is milky way with the speed of eight hundred thousand (800,000) kilometer per hour, every two hundred and thirty million (230,000,000) years it rotate one time round the center of this galaxies. The distance between the systems of the Sun, from the Sun to the center of the galaxy is twenty eight thousand (28,000) years journey by light. The galaxy from hundreds of billion planets while the Sun is one of this hundreds of billion planets of our galaxy which is counted as green and pink planets, the Milky Way galaxies is the most beautiful and the most luminous galaxies of the world.

This great galaxy compare to billion of other galaxy is just one small nebula that is full of planet and the combination of these galaxies which in terms of science is known as meta-galaxy that form this world of ours.

In order for you to have the full picture of this world, it is enough for you to know the number of the galaxies in the shore less surface of creation; it is more than the entire sands of the entire seacoast of the whole world.¹

1 - Do hizar Danishmandan dar Jostoju'i khud: 13.

ONE HUNDRED BILLION OF COMETS: (THE PROTRACTED PLANET)

The rotation of our solar system form vast nebula that comprised of one hundred billion (100,000,000,000) comets and it was named after its discoverer "*Yan Airot*" and it was named as *airot nebula*. Fortunately these protracted comets are having far distance from us and it is having three trillion kilometer distance from the Sun, in another expression its distance from the Sun is equivalent to 20,000 distances between the earth and the Sun.¹

TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY BILLION SUN

In our galaxy there are two hundred and fifty billion suns which exist in it. The area which this galaxy occupied in the cosmos is so very broad and vast that if the beam of the light wanted to traverse its length with one billion kilometer per hour, it will traverse the journey in one hundred thousand years.²

TRILLION OF GALAXIES

There are trillions of galaxies that are in existence all over the world. The diameter of one of the galaxy is equal to one hundred thousand years optical and all encompassed more than one hundred billion planets.

Presently the space of the world is so very broad that all the substances that form the planets, the system, and the

1 - Jihan dar 500 sal Ayandae: 494.

2 - Jihan dar 500 sal Ayandae: 520.

galaxies by comparing it with the wideness of the shore less space which the galaxies encompass, they are nothing to say that can be renounced.

The mass of the entire galaxies (i.e. about one billion galaxies) is equal divided in the space and in every (1,000,000,000,000,000) one million billion cubic is almost thirty gram substance. The world is leaving place and it almost immaterial spectral.

In equivalent to this unacceptable broadness is our galaxy, our system and the earth which we live on including us and what ever is having connection with us; mostly all things that are important to us which causes the heart to be much occupied and apprehensive, is nothing and less important meanwhile it manifested to the extent sometime it satirized.

Drop of water compare to Great Ocean that no coastal is found on it.¹

CIVILIZATION IN THE GREAT WORLD

Dr. Shiplee said: At least one hundred million (100,000,000) planets are having occupant in the world. Most of its dwellers are in more level of development than us.

Another scientist in astronomy like *Dr. "Atzastro"* "*Carrel Sagan*" and "*Frank*" and some others in 1961 at "*green bank*" which situated in western Virginia meet with each other and presented a shocking view and announce that:

In this vast world, there are between forty to fifty million

1 - Nighahi Bi Sar Navasht Jihan, Tareekh: 27.

(40,000,000 to 50,000,000) sphere (globes) that exist in it, its inhabitants struggle in a way they gave us sign or vice versa, they hear the communications made in the earth.

A French scientist by name "*Morris Shatlan*" is formerly one of the experts in America space institution, at least in three occasions received sign of radio which shows that probably this sign is from the space and it was transmitted from the side of the intelligent existence and again it appears that some cosmic world struggle in this means of their presence, they announced to the scientists in astronomy from other planets.

Two space scientists of the former soviet i.e. *Troatsky* and *Kardashef*, this mysterious radio signs which was sent from the space for some years was received in soviet through their four radio stations.

These signals are not dispatched from a satellite or from a spacecraft made by human being, if not why this signal was discovered some years before the first spacecraft that was shoot to the space?¹

Up till now (113) one hundred and thirteen communications through this way and more that two thousand five hundred communications through other means of communication and other transmitted communication through various and many machineries from territorial space to the earth was received and each of them is having luminous bodies that is trailing them, they gave report and their communication was received. The cassettes concerning that was also brought to the earth; meanwhile there is no doubt that this communication is sent from another globe and another world entirely but up till now it is not known

1 - Ghum Shighan Muthalath Barmudeh: 192.

what this communications is saying and what is more important is that from where does it comes from, possibly the governmental institutions knows this mysteries but they did not divulged it especially they said the communication was sent from another globe to the international institution and it is in the possession of this institution but they desist from divulging it.¹

CIVILIZATION IN THE GALAXIES

Base on this, today there is no doubt before anybody that there are createures living above this earth. As at the time when eleven scientists departed from each other in 1961 after one confidential conference at green bank in western Virginia, they had letter of agreement which is base on formula, it shows that there are more than fifty million civilizations in our galaxy.

"Roger Amok Gavan" one of the officials in *"NASA"* (situated in Radaston Alabama) which base on his view the most recent development in the space shows that there is possibility of coming of one hundred and thirty billion cultures.²

SEVERAL SPACE JOURNEYS IN OUR TIME

By considering the greatness of this world of existence and the broadness of the space, is it possible to name the journey to the moon and mars as capturing the space?

1 - Busqqab Parandeh: 212.

2 - Bazghasht Bi Setarighan: 4.

The colonialist power of the world in order for the continuation of their tyrannical government and for the inauspicious dark and gloomy shadow to remain upon the people of the world, their journey to the space of which after tens of years of its commencement still remain in its earlier stage, in such a way that they manifest it before the inhabitant of the world till their minds avail their greatness and extra-ordinary power; they attract the focus of the inhabitant of the world towards themselves. Through this means they were able to impose their inauspicious and colonialist aims upon the nations.

This is how they created terror and fear in the people's mind until they submitted to their inauspiciousness programs.

With all these, they themselves knows that making journey to the space and reaching the farther planets, one must benefit from power that is out of time limitation and must achieve the speed that is faster than light.

They knew that during the time when science and knowledge will take over the whole world, the heap cultures and civilization of humanbeing shall reach the real perfection; meanwhile the civilization, the methods and the program of this time shall be their laughing stock.

It is more attractive that up till now the colonialist's powers of the world are not only uninformed of the reality rather they openly stress this point.

Whatever we are quoting is just an illustration to our discussion. Today the journey in the space is much more than what it must be and it shall be exorbitant.

The American space shuttles and the Russian space station is very much expensive; because any of their space craft needs food, water, air and fuel which all must be taken

from the earth.

Presently the cost of carrying one kilogram of load to the earth orbit is ten thousand dollars. For example the cost of repairing space telescope (Hubble) in 1993 is five hundred million dollars (\$500,000,000). These are little examples of the costly expenses of the space projects.

Our present day system of administration shall be a laughing stock before the future generation.

They knew that the costly expenses they incur in the space projects shall cause the laughter of the future generation upon them.

Presently I will quote two other reports concerning their exorbitant spending on their space journey and later on to explain an important point:

The expenses incur by the American government till the moment of descending of "*Apulu*" from the moon is more than five billion dollars (\$5,000,000,000). The amount is so great that it is wonderful to human being.¹

The cost of "*Apulu's*" journey is more than the cost of Persian Gulf War in 1991. It is not an allusion; because the substance and the cheap procedure for the journey are yet to be discovered. Almost the entire knowledgeable ones have evaluated the journey of "*Apulu*" as hopeful. Myself after having the information of the landing of "*Apulu*" in the moon, I have published a lot of articles in daily telegraph and in the entire articles, I have predicted the creation of stations on the moon and I have even registered my name for one room with two beds for one night lodging in the hotel.

1 - Shaghaftiha'i Kavush Jihan: 279.

This is a precipitous deduction and we are not fully acquainted with what was done by the spacecraft and we are not aware of those returning from the moon whether they will enter special domain of industries and the stockholders will take the responsibility of the cost of the special industries.

We have said much that the flight of every American space shuttle cost some hundreds of millions of dollars and in reality the cost of transferring one kilogram of load to the space is ten thousand million dollars.¹

THE DANGER OF TRAVELLING TO THE SPACE IN OUR TIME

All we have quoted so far is the high expenses and non-productivity of the colonial countries which is so clear and obvious, even themselves knew that their incapability shall be laughing stock of the future generation.

Presently be attentive to this important point: the costly expense of journey to the space at this time and also the journey to the moon and to the distant planets and galaxies is one of the unsuccessfulness of the colonial countries in their journey to the space, because there are other issues which has influence in the unsuccessfulness in the space projects.

One of it is the danger of the dreadfulness of journey to the space at this time. The colonial countries some times are ready in order to reach their inauspicious targets to risk the health and the lives of billions of people.

1 - Jihan Dar 500 sal Ayandeh: 279.

Carrying out their dangerous projects in the space journey is a testament that they didn't put the lives of the inhabitant of the world into consideration and they are ready to threaten the health and lives of billions of people!

In order to make this issue clear be attentive to the following report:

"In 1997 the last atomic excavator of NASA by name "*Casing*" with more than (32 kg) thirty two kilogram of plutonium compare to the previous crafts was sent to the space, NASA was force to accept the dangerousness of the unwanted spread of this substance in the atmosphere. If the Casing explodes in the atmosphere more than five billion (5,000,000,000) people worldwide would have receive little part of proto-Radioactivity. Meanwhile plutonium is discovered to be one of the factors that increase long time cancer.

In such a way that there is possibility of affliction with some percentage of cancer, even if some people inhale some particles of this atoms it will increase in an eye catching (trickle of an eye). By carrying out Prometheus projects, this possibility shall be very much increase. "*Brus gagnun*" member of world network against weaponry and atomic energy in the space said: This technology is not necessary because if an accident occurs it has destructive and devastative impact"

He believes that shooting a craft alone is another danger and possibility of long chain accident.

Does carrying out this type of program refer to as service to humanbeing or it is a betrayal and great crime against human being! The point that worth attention is that they confessed that supposing carrying out this project is successful they can only travel to ten or twelve planets

among the billions of planets in our galaxy and not to planets in other galaxies.

POSSIBILITY OF SEVERAL JOURNEYS TO THE SPACE

By looking into the greatness of the space and the world of existence, we cannot deny journey to the galaxies which has some years of distance of light with us.

In order to explain this statement, we need to expound some introduction before diving into the real issue:

It is possible as an intellectual point of view to say that up till this moment any humanbeing we saw at present is of his shape, and then it is impossible for a person to witness another thing different from what he has seen before?

Undoubtedly that we can say so, because to the time of witness our experience is restricted to some sections of the world and it is limited to period of time and no any way we can issue such law.

Jabir bn Hayyan said: "It is likely that there is an existent in the world which there law are different from the things we saw and those that we are aware of, because the construction of existence of any one of us is such a way that we don't have the capability of knowing the entire creatures.

Jabir after bringing the above example has guided us to the following general basis:

"No one can claim that unpopular phenomenon is like popular phenomenon, or what previously exist or what shall come into existence in future are like the existing things now, because the existing humanbeing are incapable and inconsequential and they are limited in terms of time and feelings. Again it is not possible to say that for the fact that

no one sees the beginning of the world, then the world is pre-existent and don't have starting point. In my own opinion Jabir in this statement has ascertain the limit of method of experiment in an appropriate form, because he said: any amount of issuing law upon the popular phenomenon compare to unpopular phenomenon is base on probability and that does not amount to admission. But we must not have farther view that reciprocally denies the existence of unpopular phenomenon till the time it is not examine nor witnessed by us and then this knowledge is inadmissible, because the corollary of this action is restricting humanbeing to the limit of perceptions meanwhile the outcome of it is denying a lot of things which exist in reality.

For example in this world, there are people who has not seen crocodile, if you wanted to explain to them that in this world there is an animal when chewing food it wag its upper jaw, is he able to denies it just because he has not seen such animal? No it is not proper for any one to denies anything simply because he has not envisage it rather he must not exercise his view hence he don't have proof of existence or non-existence of such animal.

Base on this, passing law of non-existence of anything with the proof that he has not witnessed it or its information has not come to him, further more denying something which someone get its information through others, in a situation which we did not directly witness it, is not an indication of not having information of method of rationalization which we have previously explained.¹

Base on this, even though traveling to the moon and mars can not be called possession of the space because of the broadness of the space and the vastness of the heavens, then

1 - Tahlili Az Ara'i Jabir Hayyan: 59.

how can we deem such tread as possession of the space?

By looking into the reason we have quoted from Jabir bn Hayyan, we can't say that just as the present humanbeing can't achieve such thing, then none of the other creatures can achieve that, with the prove that we don't have that information.

It is obvious that such reason as it was said by Jabir bn Hayyan is void.

SEVERAL SPACE JOURNEY OF AHLULBAYT

(Peace be upon them)

The several space journey made by Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) is during the time people belief in the astronomy of Ptolemaic and they are of the thought of impossibility of traveling to the heavens which has repeatedly occurred. The examples of this types of journey is the journey of the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*), Imam Sajjad (*Peace be upon him*) and other Imams (*Peace be upon them*) in some tradition which was narrated.

Apart from the several ascensions of the holy Prophet of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) which repeatedly occurred. That is one type of journey in the space and the belief of his ascension is among the belief of every one of us.

It is obvious that this journey was narrated to people at the time when the astronomy of Ptolemaic is ruling over the world and by considering the atmosphere which exists that time, it will be clear that a lot of this journey is hidden. If revealing this issues by Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) is possible that time, a lot of examples could have get to our hands. Supposing someone is having doubt about the

several space journeys of the Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) then we must be attentive to this point: the will of Allah is that His proof must possess better power than an ordinary power which exists at all the time.

It is understood that this will, if it is accompanied with the benefit of the entire world, there will be much feeling for its need. i.e. someone who wanted to take the control of the whole world must possess power that is above ordinary power in the world; in such a way that not only he possessed the most powerful industry and the world technology rather other people that are possessing important and invisible power like an anchorites who stood in opposition to the great power of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) will be defeated.

It has never be in the history that most knowledgeable person in the world defeated any of the Prophets (*Peace be upon them*) in knowledge and science.

If Almighty Allah has sent His holy Prophet with the holy Qur'an and sword, it is then obvious that His last proof will be sent with Qur'an, evidence and better power than the existing power during the time of his rising; that power shall be such that will defeat the power of the time and has more capability and more power over them.

Presently be attentive to this attractive narration:

«قال المتوكل لأبن السكيت: سل ابن الرضا عليه السلام مسألة عوصاء بحضرتي.

فسأله فقال: لمّ بعث الله موسى بالعصا وبعث عيسى بإبراء الأكمه

والأبرص وإحياء الموتى وبعث محمداً بالقرآن والسيف؟

فقال أبو الحسن عليه السلام: بعث الله موسى عليه السلام بالعصا واليد البيضاء في زمان

الغالب على أهله السحر، فأتاهم من ذلك ما قهر بسحرهم وبهرهم، وأثبت

الحجة عليهم.

وبعث عيسى عليه السلام بإبراء الأكمه والأبرص وإحياء الموتى بإذن الله تعالى في زمان الغالب على أهله الطب، فأتاهم من إبراء الأكمه والأبرص وإحياء الموتى بإذن الله فقهرهم وبهرهم.

وبعث محمداً صلى الله عليه وآله بالقرآن والسيف في زمان الغالب على أهله السيف والشعر، فأتاهم من القرآن الزاهر والسيف القاهر ما بهر به شعرهم وبهر سيفهم...».

Al-Mutawakil said to bn al-Sikit: Ask Imam al-Hadi about obscure issues in my present:

He asked him saying: why Almighty Allah sent Musa with a staff, and sent Isa by healing the blind and leprous and giving life to death and sent Mohammad with Qur'an and sword?

Abu al-Hasan (Peace be upon him) said: Almighty Allah has sent Prophet Musa (Peace be upon him) with staff and white hand from luminous at that time in order to defeat the magician, and then Almighty Allah give the power to Prophet Musa (Peace be upon him) in order to annihilates their magic and have power over them and to established Allah's prove upon them.

Prophet Isa (Peace be upon him) was sent to cure the blinds and the lepers and to give life to death with Allah's permission at the time when the victorious is he who have upper hand upon the doctors, so Almighty Allah gave them who will cure their sickness and give life to death with His permission, then he subdued them and became victorious over them.

And Prophet Mohammad (Peace be upon him and his family) was sent with the holy Qur'an and sword at the time when victorious upon the people is sword and poem. Then Almighty Allah sent the Glorious Qur'an and conquering sword to them so that through it he became victorious upon their poem and also to

be victorious through the sword.....¹

By looking into this narration, how much have we known this time before it is regarded to be period of spacecraft and possession of space? The honourable leader of the time (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) shall have important and many means to the space to the extent the spacecraft of this time of ours shall be nothing before it.

WAYS OF ACHIEVING THE HEAVENS

It is not only forming the government of Ahlulbayt (*Peace be upon them*) and appearance of tremendous power of that great man and attracting the entire pure people of the world towards them makes people's mind to be enormous but mentioning the coming of that splendid day makes people's mind to be enormous from inauspiciousness and also create of zeal in them for the quick coming of that luminous period and it also create attraction of that auspicious day.

One of the incidents that are very attractive and wonderful of the period of reappearance of the holy Imam is facilitation of the heavens by humanbeing, flight into the space and landing in another globe.

Flying over the heavens and landing on the heavenly globe is among the long time hope of human being, hence they have been making numerous struggles and has also spent immense treasure in order to reach and achieve that.

What we've said concerning facilitating the heavens is concerning proprietary. The most important and attractive point is that during that unknown day it is not only humanbeing shall be flying over the heavens in terms of

1 - Bihar al-Anwar: vol 50: 165, and its like in vol 17: 210.

proprietary and material rather they shall also facilitates the heavens in divine aspect and shall be the supervisor of the kingdom of the heavens.

As we knew that the world of the angels and kingdom in terms of quality and importancy, there are a lot of difference between them, in the sense we can't compare the world of the angels with that of the kingdom and to equilibrate between them.

By looking into the supremacy of the world of the kingdom over the world of the angels and facilitation of humanbeing of the world of kingdom during the government of the good servant of God, we shall understand how humanbeing on the day of reappearance of Imam shall enjoy the great pre-eminence.

Blessing is upon those that shall reach the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam and live in that auspicious day.

Blessing is upon those that live on the previous dark and gloomy days who shall be the world supervisor during the period of light and brightness; they shall also be enormous of bliss and happiness.....

SEVERAL SPACE JOURNEY DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM

The holy Messenger of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) during the night of ascendance goes over the heavens to the holy Throne and discussed with Almighty Allah. Almighty Allah and His holy Prophet speaks about the space journey of the great remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*); it is not only they have discussed

about his space journey but they've also discussed about the formation of the universal unity government and its continuation till the day of judgment, likewise the transformation and other tremendous changes worldwide, they have also discussed about the cleaning the entire world from the enemies and so on. Here we bring some part of this narration and later to expound some points concerning it.

The holy Messenger of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) said:

«... فقلت: يا ربّ؛ هؤلاء أوصيائي بعدي؟»

فنوديت : يا محمّد؛ هؤلاء أوليائي وأحبائي وأصفيائي، وحججتي بعدك على بريّتي، وهم أوصيائك وخلفاؤك وخير خلقي بعدك.
وعزّتي وجلالي لأظهرنّ بهم ديني، ولأعلينّ بهم كلمتي، ولأطهرنّ الأرض بأخرهم من أعدائي، ولأملكته مشارق الأرض ومغاربها، ولأسخرنّ له الرياح، ولأذللنّ له السحاب الصعاب، ولأرقينّه في الأسباب، ولأنصرنّه بجندي، ولأمدنّه بملائكتي، حتّى يعلن دعوتي، ويجمع الخلق على توحيدي، ثم لأديمنّ ملكه، ولأداولنّ الأيام بين أوليائي إلى يوم القيامة».

.... I said: O' God, are they my successors after me? Then I was called; they are my good friends, my lovers, my chosen ones and my proof upon my creatures after you, they are your chosen ones, your successors and the best among my creatures after you.

By my Glory and Majesty I will surely manifest my religion through them, I will raise my word through them, I will purify the earth from my enemies through the last of them, I will make him in possession of the east and the west of the earth, I will make the air subservient to him, I will surmount the complicate clouds for him, surely I will elevate him with means, I will surely assist him with my soldiers, surely I will support him with my Angels until he announce my call and combined the entire humanbeing upon

my Oneness, then he will create the stability of his government and will be rotating the days between my good friends till the day of judgment.¹

As you have seen in this narration that some important issues have been mentioned:

The greatness of the rank of the pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*), their virtuousness and supremacy, the manifestation of Islamic religion through them, purifying the earth from the enemies through the last of them, spacecraft on the clouds, means of ascending into the heavens, the soldiers of Allah, the believe of the entire creatures in Oneness of God, the universal unity government and its stability till the day of judgment.....

THE ATTRACTIVE POINTS FROM THE NARRATION

There are attractive points in this narration of which by pondering over it one will be able to achieve some other important points:

1- In this narration at the portion which Almighty Allah says: "**I will make the air subservient to him, I will surmount the complicated clouds for him, and I will surely elevates him with means**" is a prove upon the point that the ascension of the honourable Imam to the heaven is with his material body just as the ascension of the holy Prophet of Allah (*Peace be upon him and his family*) is with this material body. That is the going of that great man to the heavens is not with an exemplary shape likewise the flying over the heaven is not ascension of the soul, because if the ascension of the holy Prophet to the heaven was his soul or an exemplary shape

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol: 52: 312.

then there is no need for complicate clouds or means. In order for the soul or exemplary shape to ascend to the heaven, it doesn't necessarily need to use space appliances.

2- Another attractive point which can be deduced from the narration is that, even though the honourable Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) wanted to ascend with material body to the heaven without the need for means and space appliances rather he can use the invisible means like the "*Buraq*" which was specialized for the holy Prophet of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and it was at his possession. Also in the narration which the expression of means and devices was used proves that the Prophet's ascension to the heaven is not restricted to a device like the "*Buraq*". Base on this, the word "*means*" and "*devices*" is clear that due to abundant of means and devices the holy Prophet doesn't use one restricted means like *Buraq*.

What is more interested is that the word "complicated cloud" was used in plural form.

3- We deduced this point that during the unknown day of reappearance of the holy Imam (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) there shall be uses of various devices and means in order to ascend to the heavens, meanwhile in this narration it was stressed in three forms:

a- "**I will make the air subservient to him**" In the holy Qur'an it has speak about Prophet Suleiman (*Peace be upon him*) with his great device of which the air took his device with him together with hundreds of people to the heaven.

The power of the air and the storm is so strong and wonderful of which its subservient is to have their possession and control.

In our time no place the scientists can control the storms and to make use of its power, but base on the verses of the

holy Qur'an, Prophet Suleiman possessed the power to do such work.

The honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) who has the guardianship upon every thing, by controlling them he will not only do away with its negative effect rather by controlling them and dominating them he shall make use of it positively.

b- **"I will surmount the complicated cloud for him"** for sure the complicated clouds shall be simplify for him and it is obvious that it is the luminous clouds and wonderful power which is not air.

c- **"I will surely elevates him within means"** it is interesting that in this statement the word "*in*" was used, which means that the honourable Imam shall be with in space devices and if what is meant by means is the same (complicated cloud) the word "on" must have been used instead of "in" that is climbing on the cloud and not in the cloud.

4- Apart from other points that appears in this narration, be attentive to this important point, that Almighty Allah in this sacred narration (*Hadith Qudsi*) after taking oath with His glory and Majesty, the entire discussion with the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon him and his family*) is with accentuation alphabets of which all are stressing that the entire incidents that was explained in the narration like the Prophet's going to the heaven through space devices shall eventually without doubt take place during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam.

5- Another important point that is deduced from the narration is that, subservient of the entire complicated clouds and other means and space devices is not only meant for the uses of the holy Imam, rather there will be abundant of it by which the companions and any one the honourable

Imam likes shall make use of this devices and it shall be at their possession.

Just as the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) has taken some of his companions like Salman¹With cloud spacecraft to the heaven, their ascension to the heaven is in such a way that they saw the size of the earth like walnut.

It is obvious that their ascension to the heaven is more than the distance between the earth and the moon, which implies they have gone farther than the globe of the moon; because for the fact that moon is smaller than the earth which is seen as the size of walnut. Then their distance to the earth is farther than the distance between the moon and the earth.

6- From what we have said so far we deduced the following:

The government of the honourable remainder of Allah's proof (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) is more than any justly government of the entire world, because Almighty Allah after He has explained this point that the entire east and west of the earth during that splendid period of reappearance of the holy Imam shall be under the control of the power and guardianship of the honourable Imam, He explained the space journey and different devices of spacecraft during that time.

Base on this, apart from the kingdom of the heavens during the luminous period of reappearance of the holy Imam in terms of the Angel, the heaven shall also be in the

1 - Thus Prophet Suleiman (Peace be upon him) with all his members sat on the utensil and gave command to the air while the utensil together with the entire people went to the heaven, the incident which has been explain in the holy Qur'an.

possession of the holy leader of the time (*May Almighty Allah hasten his relief*) during that auspicious day.

7- Another important point which can be deduced from this narration is that by looking into the greatness of this world, the vastness of the atmosphere and the heavens; the word "means to the heavens" which was used in this narration is a proof upon this important point that the crafts and the space devices during that splendid time which shall traverse the vast heavens must be the device that is faster than the light.

Therefore the expression "the means of heaven", (the device that will traverse the heaven) is establishing the existence of space device that is better than the speed of the light in the sense that it shall not be in the bound of material gravitation, place and limitation of time which is the very fundamental basis in the space development.

KNOWING THE HEAVENLY CREATURES

The corollary of space journey is to be acquainted with heavenly creatures because there are individual creatures that are also living in the heavens.

The pure Imams (*Peace be upon them*) in their statements has discuss issues concerning the heavenly creatures that exist in the galaxies. The following narration is one of those narrations:

قال الإمام الصادق عليه السلام: قال أمير المؤمنين عليه السلام: «لهذه النجوم التي في

السماء مدائن مثل المدائن التي في الأرض».

Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) said: the commander of the faithful (*Peace be upon him*) said: "The planets in the heaven are

having cities like the cities in the earth.¹

This narration is showing this reality of the abundant planets in the heaven, that there are heavenly creatures living inside it like humanbeing in the earth has built cities for themselves; it is having cities and building and so on.

ويقول أبو بصير في رواية أخرى: «سألته عن السماوات السبع.
فقال ﷺ: سبع سماوات ليس منها سماء إلا وفيها خلق، وبينها وبين
الأخرى خلق حتى ينتهي إلى السابعة.
قلت: والأرض.

قال: سبع منهن خمس فيهن خلق من خلق الرب، واثنان هواء ليس فيهما
شيء».

In another narration Abu Baseer said: "I ask him about the seven heavens, he said: there is no any of it except there are creatures in it and between it and the other heaven there are creatures until it ends to the seventh heaven.

I said: how about the earth.

He said: it is seven, there are creatures among the creatures of Almighty Allah in five out of it, and there is nothing in the remaining two except air".²

The world mass media which always speak of development and perfection up till now has not possess devices that is faster than the light and supposing they achieve such devices, what will they do in going to the globes which its distance with us is billions of years by light?

It is obvious that it shall need some billions of years. This in itself is another proof which shows that we must need

1 - Bihar al-Anwar vol: 58: 91.

2 - Bihar al-Anwar vol: 58: 97.

power that is above material power in order to traverse to the farther spaces. These are the points which has been mentioned by the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) for the past centuries.

BENEFITING FROM IMMATERIAL POWER

Among the verses of the holy Qur'an and narrations that came to us from the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*) has mentioned the power that is above material power in many occasions to the extent according to the holy Qur'an and the narrations it is only possible for the power that is above material to be use rather it has occurred in many places and it has also practically take place.

The holy Prophet of God (*Peace be upon him and his family*) and the holy household of this great man have shown people of the world with sublime culture and developed program, they've not only speak of the possibility of using the power that is above material power, rather they have also explain its occurrence upon human society.

There are a lot of sublime and genuine points in the holy Qur'an and narrations which one of it is the uses of power that is above material and rather its occurrence.

Benefiting from the power that is above material is right from the previous days and the holy Qur'an has explained a lot of its examples. It has also been stressed in many occasions from the narrations that came from the holy household of the holy Prophet (*Peace be upon them*).

In this respect, human society during the developed period of reappearance of the holy Imam shall enjoy perfection in thought and they shall spiritually benefit from the power that is above material power at the time when the luminous period will reach

The Noble Nation of Imam of the Time.....329

its peak.

Period of reappearance of the holy Imam shall be the period of putting into operation the power that is above material.

THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The holy Qur'an

A- books:

- 1- Aja'ib Hissi Shihoum, by Gulam Rida Arbabi, publication of Arbabi cultural group, Tehran, Aban 1372.
- 2- Ajeebtar Az Ru'ya, by: Frank Edwards, Erik Norman, translated by Sirus Ganjawi, Peek cultural publication, Tehran, first edition Bahar 1372.
- 3- Al-gaybah by: Sheikh Nu'mani, edited by Ali Akbari Gaffari, published by Suduq office, Tehran.
- 4- Al-gaybah, by: Ta'ifah Tusi, publication of Baseerati bookshop, Qom, second edition, 1385 A.H.
- 5- Al-Irshad, by: Sheikh Mufid (may Almighty Allah have mercy on him), the publication of Baseerati, Qom.
- 6- Al-Khara'ij wal Jara'ih, by: Qutbideen Rawandi, published by Imam al-Mahdi's organization, Qom, first edition 1409 A.H.
- 7- Al-Sahifah al-Mubarakah al-Mahdiyyah by Sayyid Murtada Mujtahidi Sistani, Haziq publication, Qom, first edition 1419 A.H.
- 8- Al-Tashreef bil Minan fi Ta'reef bil Fitān al-Ma'ruf bil Malamihim wal Fitān, by: Sayyid bn Ta'us, published by the leader of the time's organization (*Peace be upon him*), Qom, first edition, 15th Sha'ban 1416 A.H.
- 9- Amarha pardeh mi darand, by: Asghar Juda'i, printed by Nur ssajad (*Peace be upon him*) publication, Qom, first edition Bahar 1383.
- 10- Aqdar al-Durar fi Akhbar al-Muntazar (*Peace be upon him*) by Yusuf bn Yahya, edited by AbdulFatah Mohammad

- al-Halw, Nasa'ih publication, Qom, first edition 1416 A.H.
- 11- Ayandeh Jihan (The collection of the world in the twenty first century): by Sara Angelis and Colin Atley, translated by Da'ud Sha'bani Daryani, The publication of Paidayesh, Tehran, first edition, Zamistan 1381.
 - 12- Ayatul Kursiy, payam Asimani Tauheed, by: Mohammad Taqi Falsafi, published by the office of propagating Islamic culture, Tehran, forth edition 1382.
 - 13- Basa'ir al-Darajaat, by: Muhammad Saffar Qumi, publication of office of Ayatollah Mara'ashi Najafi, Qom, 1404 A.H.
 - 14- Bazghasht be Setareghan, by: Areek Fun Dinikan, translated by: Mas'ud Nudeh Farahani, barahmand publication, first edition.
 - 15- Bihar al-Anwar, by: Allamah Muhammad Baqir Majlisi (may Almighty Allah have mercy on him), published by Maktaba al-Islamiyyah, Tehran, holy Ramadan edition 1393 A.H.
 - 16- Bushqab Parandeh: translated and arranged by: P. Zarnigar, Zarrin publication, Tehran.
 - 17- Da'iratul Ma'rif (Hizar wa yek Nukteh Jazzab): by Mahdi wafa'i, wafa'i 's publication, Qom, first edition 1382.
 - 18- Dala'il al-Imamah, by: Mohammad bn Jareer bn Rastam Tabari, published by Bi'that organization, Qom, first edition 1413 A.H.
 - 19- Dawazda Hizar Mathal Farisi, by: Dr. Ibrahim ShakurZadeh'i Balwari, printed by foundation for Islamic researches, Imam Rida's shrine, Mash'had, first edition, 1380.
 - 20- Do Hizar danishmand dar jostoju Khudo, by: Raymond Rawayeh, translated by Faramarz Buzurgh, Jaweedan publication, Tehran, forth edition, 1358.

- 21- Fauqa Tabi'at, by Layali Watson, translated by Shahriyar Bahrani and Ahmad Arjmand, Ameer Kabeer publication, Tehran, third edition 1369.
- 22- Golzar Akbari, by Sheikh Ali Akbar Nahawandi, science publication, Tehran, Offset edition 1336 A.H.
- 23- Gumshudighan Muthalath barmuda, by Charles Briletz, translated by Sirius Ganjawi, Khojo publication, first edition, Aban 1362.
- 24- Ihqaq al-Haq, by: Qadi Nurullah Tastari, published by the office of Ayatollah Mara'ashi Najafi, Qom.
- 25- I'lam al-Wari, by: Sheikh Abu Ali Fadl bn Hasan Tabrasi, published by Alubayt organization, Qom, first edition Rabiul Awwal 1417 A.H.
- 26- Ilm, Shabh ilm wa ilm durugeen, Henry Jerry Errs, translated by Dr. Abbas Baqiri, Ni publication, Tehran, first edition 1379.
- 27- Inshiteen, by: Habibah Ja'fariyan, Shurush publication, Tehran, second edition 1383.

- 28- Ithbat al-Hudaat, by: Sheikh Hurri Amuli, published by Dar al-Kitab Islamiyyah, Tehran, third edition, payiz 1364.
- 29- Jihan Dar 500 sla Ayandeh, Adrian Barri, translated by Dr. Kushyar Kareemi Tari, publication of Parsa, Tehran, first edition, Zamistan 1378.
- 30- Kamalu deen, Sheikh Suduq (*May Allah have mercy on him*), publication of Dar al-Kitab al-Islamiyyah, Tehran, second edition 1395 A.H.
- 31- Magzi Mutafakir Jihan Shi'ah, translated and modify by: Zabihullah Mansuri, Jawidan publication, Tehran, third edition, Farwardeen 2536.

- 32- Misbahul Shari'ah: attributed to Imam al-Sadiq (*Peace be upon him*) publication of world organization, Beirut, first edition 1400 A.H.
- 33- Misbahul Za'ir, by Sayyid bn Ta'us, published by Alubayt organization (*Peace be upon them*), Qom, first edition, Muharam 1417 A.H.
- 34- Mukhtasar al-Basa'ir, by Sheikh Hasan bn Suleiman Hilli, edited by Mushtaq Muzafar, published by Islamic propagation organization, Qom, first edition, 1421 A.H.
- 35- Mustadrak al-Wasa'il, by late Muhadith Nuri, edited by Alubayt organization (*Peace be upon them*), Qom, first edition, Shawwal 1414 A.H.
- 36- Nahjul Balagha, by Sayyid Radi (*May Allah have mercy on him*) written by Fa'id al-Islam, Faqeeh publication, Tehran, first edition 1375.
- 37- Nawadir al-Akhbar, by: Muhsin bn Fa'id Kashani, edited by Mahdi Ansari Qumi, institution for revision and cultural research, Tehran 1371.
- 38- Nighahi be sarnawasht Jihan, Insan, Tareekh, by Dr. Mohammad Kareemi, Mu'ahid publication, Mash'had, first edition, Tabistan 1274.
- 39- Nuskheh Attar, by: Mohammad Taqi Attar Najjad, Tehran 1358.
- 40- Purshesh'ha'i Ajeeb, Pasukh'ha'i Ajeebtar, by: I. j. Armistrangh, translated by: Pareesa Hamayun ruz, publication of Kitabha'i Qasidak, affiliated with organization for publishing and research, Tehran, second edition, Babar 1380.
- 41- Rahi Takamul, by Ustad Ahmad Ameen, translated by Dr. Ahmad Beheshti, Adeeb Lari and Imami Shirazi, publication of Daru al-Kitab al-Islamiyyah, Tehran

- seventh edition, Bahman 1361.
- 42- Rawanshinasi Dameer na Khud Aghah, by Karel Gostoviunagh, translated by Mohammad Ali Ameeri, publishe by organization for propagating science and culture, Tehran, first edition 1382.
 - 43- Sahifaeh Mahdiyyeh by Sayyid Murtada Mujtahidi Sistani, Haziq publication, eighth edition, Mudad 1384.
 - 44- Sal 2100 Tauseef sadeh'i Ayandeh, by Teeri Gudan, translated by Dr. Abbas Aghahi, published by Office of propagating Islamic culture, Tehran first edition 1379.
 - 45- Shagafthi'a'i Afarinesh, by Qadiri Fard, Rang Aasiman publication, Qom first edition 1383.
 - 46- Shagafthi'a'i Ka'ush Jihan, by John miknitash, translated by Niyaz Ya'qubShahi, Zamanihi publication, Tehran, first edition 1374.
 - 47- Sharh Du'a Samat, by: Sayyid Ali Qadi Tabataba, published by Shamsu Shumus organization for revision and culture, Tehran, first edition 1384.
 - 48- Sharhi Gurar al-Hikam wa durar al-Kalam, by: late Jamaludeen Mohammad Khunsari, publication of Teran university, third edition, Bahman 1366.
 - 49- Tahleel Az Ara Jabir bn Hayyan, by Dr. Zaki Najeeb Mahmud, translated by Hameed Rida Sheikhi, printed by foundation for Islamic researches, Imam Rida's shrine, Mash'had, 1368.
 - 50- Tareekh Kufah , by: Sheikh Husayn Baraqi Najfi, translated by: Saeed Rad Raheemi, printed by foundation for Islamic researches, Imam Rida's shrine, Mash'had, first edition, 1381.
 - 51- Tareekh Nashikhteh Bashar, by: Rubber Sharo, translated by Hushyar Razm Ara, published by Sepanj, Tehran, first

edition, Zamistan 1368.

- 52- Tavanayiha'i Khud Ra Bishanaseed, by Victor Paklis, translated by Mohammad Taqi Faramarzi, publication of Parsa, Tehran, first edition 1373.
- 53- Ustad Ishq, by: Eerj Hisabi, publication of ministry of guidance and propagation, Tehran twenty second edition 1383.
- 54- Usul al-Kafi, by: late Kulaini, printed by Dar al-Kitab al-Islamiyyah, Tehran.
- 55- Wasa'il al-Shi'ah, by Sheikh Hurri Amuli, published by Dar Ihya al-Turath al-Arabi, Beirut, forth edition, 1391 A.H.

B- Publications:

- 1- Haftah Nameh'i Khabar (25th Urdibehesht 1376).
- 2- Hakeem number 59 (Damemeh number 1327 Jami jam newspaper).
- 3- Kayhan newspaper (5th Shahriwar 1360).
- 4- Kitab Haftah (17th Bahman 1383 number 611).
- 5- Klik number 31 (Damemeh'i Jami jam).
- 6- Mahinameh'i Itla'at Ilmi (19th year, number 3 "Dai" 1383).
- 7- Majaleh'i Danishmand (Mehr 1383 Number 492).
- 8- Mahinameh'i Kashawarz (Shahriwar 1383 number 297).
- 9- Majaleh'i Danistan'neha (26th year, Mehr 1383 number 360).
- 10- Ruznameh Dunya'i Iqtisad (world economic newspaper) (4th Aban 1383).
- 11- Ruznameh Pul (monetary newspaper) (4th Aban 1383).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Forward:..... 5
THE ROLE OF THOUGHT AND GOOD IDEA IN HUMAN
GRADUAL PERFECTION: 5
THE MOST SUBLIME THOUGHT DURING THE WAITING
PERIOD IS CONCEALED:..... 6
THE IDEA OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM: 8
THE ORDERLINESS IN THE WORLD DURING THE RAY
OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM: 10
ACQUAINTANCE WITH THE RANK OF THE HOLY
LEADER OF THE TIME (may Almighty Allah hasten his
reappearance)..... 14
KNOWING THE LUMINOUS PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE
OF THE HOLY IMAM:..... 17
KNOWING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF IMAM
IS RELATIVELY: 17
THE AIMS AND THE OBJECTIVES OF WRITING THIS
BOOK:..... 21
AN IMPORTANT NOTICE: 22

1- JUSTICE 26
JUSTICE IS THE IDEAL OF THE GREAT PROPHETS 27
JUSTICE IN THE SOCIETY OR A JUST SOCIETY?! 27
JUSTICE DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF
THE HOLY IMAM..... 29
THE SPREAD OF JUSTICE 30
JUSTICE DURING UNIVERSAL AND UNITY
GOVERNMENT..... 32

The Noble Nation of Imam of the Time.....337

THE SAMPLE OF JUSTICE..... 37
JUSTICE SHALL OVER TAKE EVERY DIRECTIONS 38
IMPLEMENTING JUSTICE AND THE NECESSITY FOR
CHANGES IN ANIMALS..... 39
FAMILIARITY OF THE ANIMALS 40
DISPOSITION IN BRAINS AND NERVOUS SYSTEMS OF
THE WHOLE ANIMAL..... 46
BETTER POWER FROM ELECTRONIC ABILITY..... 49
AN INTERESTED QUESTION AND AN IMPORTANT
ANSWER:..... 51
THE LIGHT OF THE HOLY REMAINDER OF ALLAH'S
PROOF..... 52
ACCURACY IN THE LIFE OF THE ANIMALS 53

2 - JUDGEMENT 56
DISCUSSION ABOUT JUDGEMENT..... 57
THE PEAK OF JUDGEMENT AT THE BEGINNING OF
REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM 58
JUDGMENT BASE ON SUSPICIOUS AND SELF OPINION
..... 61
INSIGHT AND CLEVERNESS IN JUDGMENT 63
THE ENTIRE JUDGES SHOULD LEARN FROM THE
JUDGMENT OF THE COMMANDER OF THE FAITHFUL
(*Peace be upon him*)..... 64
PROPHET DA'UD AND PROPHET SULEIMAN 70
NARRATIVE DISCUSSION..... 71
THE CONDITION OF THE JUDGMENT OF AHLULBAYT 74
AND THAT OF PROPHET DA'UD..... 74
THE JUDGMENT OF THE LEADER OF THE TIME..... 77
THE JUDGMENTS OF THE COMPANION OF THE LEADER

OF THE TIME (*May our souls be sacrifice for him*) DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM..... 82
 IMPORTANT POINTS AT THE CONCLUSION OF THIS DISCUSSION 86

3 - THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 88

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM 89
 THE POWER OF CONTROL 93
 MORE THAN EIGHT HUNDRED MILLION HUNGERS IN THE WORLD..... 97
 The inflation in prices 99
 ENORMOUS OF BLESSING AND WEALTH WORLDWIDE..... 102
 BLESSING DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM..... 104
 THE GLAD TIDING OF THE HOLY PROPHET 108
 CONCERNING THE LUMINOUS FUTURE OF THE WORLD. 108
 THE ENORMOUS OF CHEERFULLNESS AND HAPPINESS IN THE WORLD 110
 EMBARRASSMENT:..... 112

4- ABVIATION OF DISEASES 115

PREVENTION OF DISEASES 116
 The Reversion of Power and Strength:..... 118
 THE INABILITY OF KNOWLEDGE TO UPROOT DISEASES 121

5 - PERFECTION OF WISDOM.....	126
PERFECTION OF WISDOM	127
THE NECESSITY FOR TRANSFORMATION IN THE EXISTENCE OF HUMAN BEING.....	128
THE HOLY LEADER OF THE TIME	132
AND PERFECTION OF WISDOM.....	132
THE WORLD WILL BE ENORMOUS OF ONE COLOUR AND UNITY	135
THE SUPREMACY OVER BAD AND INDECENT NATURES DURING THE TIME OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM DUE TO THE PERFECTION OF WISDOM	137
CONNECTION WITH THE HIDDEN WORLD	141
COMPLETE PERSONIFICATION IN OCCULTATION	142
AN IMPORTANT INCIDENT FROM LATE SAYYID BAHR AL-ULUM.....	143
INDICATION.....	146
AN ORDINARY MAN WITH WONDERFULL BRAIN.....	147
HOW DID HE OBTAINED THIS POWER.....	149
ONE UNKNOWN WAVE IN HIS BRAIN CAUSE THE TRANSFORMATION	150
SPEAKING IN ANOTHER LANGUAGE.....	152
THE UNKNOWN POWER HAS INSERTED AWARENESS IN HIS BRAIN.....	153
TALKING WITH SPEECHLESSNESS	154
RADAR PROGRAM	154
FREEDOM OF THE WISDOM.....	157
BACK TO SOUND NATURE.....	159
SHALL PEOPLE OF THE WORLD ATTAIN PERFECTION BEFORE THE REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM?	160
THE POTENCIALITY AND GREATNESS OF THE BRAIN	161

THE EXTRA-ORDINARY MEMORIES IS A REASON FOR
THE TREMENDOUSNESS OF THE POWER OF THE BRAIN
..... 165

THE CONNECTION OF THE BRAIN WITH AN
UNNATURAL POWER 167

THE PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE ACCORDING TO
MODERN SCIENCE 168

PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND DETERMINATION
..... 169

6 - THE SPIRITUAL PERFECTION 173

SPIRITUAL PERFECTION..... 174

THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL ASPECT OF HUMAN
BEING..... 175

PEOPLE'S DUTY..... 178

GENERAL CALL FOR TREADING TOWARDS
PERFECTION 180

THE TREMENDOUS ISSUE 183

WHAT IS MEANT BY TREMENDOUS ISSUE?..... 185

DIVINE COGNITIONS 190

PEOPLE DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF
THE HOLY IMAM ACCORDING TO THE MESSENGER OF
GOD 192

THE SEEN AND UNSEEN GOVERNMENT OF THE
WORLD: 194

THE WORLD OF THE ANGELS AND OTHER HEAVENLY
WORLD 195

WAYS TO ATTAIN THE HEAVENLY WORLD OR THE
CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE
OF THE HOLY IMAM..... 198

The Noble Nation of Imam of the Time.....341

AN IMPORTANT POINT OR FEELING THE PRESENCE! 201
CONVERSATION WITH UNCIVILIZED ONES..... 202
THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM
IS THE PERIOD OF REASSURANCE AND CALMNESS 204
THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM
IS THE PERIOD OF FEELING HIS PRESENCE: 206

7 - PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND CULTURE..... 209

THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM
OR THE PERIOD OF PERFECTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND
CULTURE..... 210
THE FUTURE SCIENTIFIC DEVELOPMENT ACCORDING
TO THE PERSPECTIVES OF THE HOLY HOUSEHOLD OF
THE HOLY PROPHET (*Peace be upon them*) 211
IMPORTANT POINTS FROM THE NARRATION 212
THE EXPLICATION OF THIS NARRATION 215
THE COMMON POINT FROM THE TIME OF THE
PREVIOUS PROPHETS TO THIS TIME 217
ANOTHER WAYS OF ACQUIRING KNOWLEDGE AND
SCIENCE 221
1- SENSE OF SMELLING: 221
2- SENSE OF TOUCHING:..... 222
3- SENSE OF TASTE: 223
4- ACQUIRING SCIENCE THROUGH WAYS OF EXTRA-
SENSORY:..... 223
THE WONDERFUL TRANSFORMATION DURING THE
PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM..... 225
THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLY HOUSEHOLD OF THE
HOLY PROPHET (*Peace be upon them*) 226
ATTAINING SCIENCE THROUGH 231

THE GUIDANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM 231

THE IMPACT OF THE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY IMAM
..... 233

IN OBTAINING SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE..... 233

THE INVENTIONS DURING THE REAPPEARANCE OF
THE HOLY IMAM..... 238

LESSON FROM THE SUPPLICATION AFTER THE
"ZIYARAH A'LI YASEEN" VISITATION OF THE FAMILY OF
YASEEN IN THIS RESPECT 239

THE UNIVERSAL GOVERNMENT FOR THE ENTIRE
PEOPLE: 241

REAPPEARANCE OR POINT OF COMMENCEMENT 245

RELIGION MEANS DEVELOPMENT IN LIFE AND
AUTHENTIC CIVILIZATION 246

ACHIEVING SOUND TECHNOLOGY AND
DEVELOPMENT SHALL ONLY BE POSSIBLE UNDER THE
TRACES OF RELIGION..... 250

DEFFECTS IN THE PRESENT DAYS INVENTIONS 251

ANALYZING POSSESSION OF POWER DURING THE
PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM..... 254

PRECISION IN THE NARRATION 258

LOOKING AT NOWADAYS INDUSTRIES 264

WHAT WILL BE THE FATE OF THE PRESENT DAY
INVENTION DURING THE PERIOD OF REAPPEARANCE OF
THE HOLY IMAM? 269

DISADVANTAGEOUS INVENTIONS SHALL BE
ANNIHILATED..... 269

SCIENCE CAN NOT LEAD THE WORLD..... 271

FUTURES OF THE WORLD AND WORLD WAR 273

THE DESTRUCTIVE INVENTIONS OTHER THAN ATOMIC
BOMB 277

The Noble Nation of Imam of the Time.....343

THE FIRST GROUP OF INVENTION:..... 278
THE SECOND GROUP OF INVENTIONS:..... 279
WAR EQUIPMENTS ARE NOT NEEDED: 280
THE THIRD GROUP OF INVENTIONS: 282
THE EMPTY WIDESPREAD PROPAGANDA OF THE
WEST:..... 283
WHO MUST WE ADHERE TO?..... 284
THE MISTAKES OF ARISTOTLE, COPERNICUS AND
BATLAMIUS..... 286
THE MISTAKE OF PUZIDUNIYUS..... 288
THE MISTAKE OF ARCHEMEDES: 288
THE MISTAKE OF ADINGTON..... 288
THE MISTAKE OF INSHITEEN:..... 289
ANOTHER MISTAKE OF INSHITEEN 290
SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE IS A PRETEXT FOR THE
MERCHANTS 293
THE LIMITATION IN SCIENCE AND KNOWLEDGE..... 294
SCIENCE CAN'T PERCIEVE THE WORLD 295

8 - SEVERAL JOURNEYS TO THE SPACE 300

SEVERAL JOURNEYS TO THE SPACE 301
THE EARTH IS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF AN
ADEQUATE AND GREAT POWER 302
THE GALAXY..... 304
ONE HUNDRED BILLION OF COMETS: (THE
PROTRACTED PLANET)..... 306
TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY BILLION SUN..... 306
TRILLION OF GALAXIES..... 306
CIVILIZATION IN THE GREAT WORLD 307
CIVILIZATION IN THE GALAXIES 309
SEVERAL SPACE JOURNEYS IN OUR TIME..... 309

THE DANGER OF TRAVELLING TO THE SPACE IN OUR
TIME 312

POSSIBILITY OF SEVERAL JOURNEYS TO THE SPACE
..... 314

SEVERAL SPACE JOURNEY OF AHLULBAYT 316

WAYS OF ACHIEVING THE HEAVENS..... 319

SEVERAL SPACE JOURNEY DURING THE PERIOD OF
REAPPEARANCE OF THE HOLY IMAM 320

THE ATTRACTIVE POINTS FROM THE NARRATION... 322

KNOWING THE HEAVENLY CREATURES..... 326

BENEFITING FROM IMMATERIAL POWER..... 328

THE BIBLIOGRAPHY 330

TABLE OF CONTENTS 336